



# Balance of Power

Designing operational practices for balancing power  
systems and electricity markets with growing  
penetrations of renewable energy

Abhijith Prakash

A thesis in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy

School of Electrical Engineering and Telecommunications

Faculty of Engineering

Supervised by:

Professor Iain MacGill

Associate Professor Anna Bruce

UNSW Sydney, Australia

November 5, 2023

*I, AUTHORMNAME confirm that the work presented in this thesis is my own. Where information has been derived from other sources, I confirm that this has been indicated in the thesis.*

## **Abstract**

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit. Nam et turpis gravida, lacinia ante sit amet, sollicitudin erat. Aliquam efficitur vehicula leo sed condimentum. Phasellus lobortis eros vitae rutrum egestas. Vestibulum ante ipsum primis in faucibus orci luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curae; Donec at urna imperdiet, vulputate orci eu, sollicitudin leo. Donec nec dui sagittis, malesuada erat eget, vulputate tellus. Nam ullamcorper efficitur iaculis. Mauris eu vehicula nibh. In lectus turpis, tempor at felis a, egestas fermentum massa.

## Acknowledgements

### First paper

The authors would like to thank Andrew Corrigan and Max Zekulich for sharing their data and analysis on frequency response and FCAS markets. We greatly appreciate the thoughtful comments provided by the reviewers in response to our original submission. This research was supported by an Australian Government Research Training Program Scholarship and by the UNSW Digital Grid Futures Institute.

### Second paper

The authors would like to thank:

- The Australian Energy Market Operator, the Australian Energy Market Commission and the Energy Security Board for their feedback on elements of this work;
- The team at WattClarity for the opportunity to present preliminary findings; and
- Christian Christiansen for his comments on the original draft.

This research was supported by an Australian Government Research Training Program Scholarship and by the UNSW Digital Grid Futures Institute.

### Third paper

The authors would like to thank Nicholas Gorman for his comments on the original draft, and Declan Heim & the members of the forecasting team from the Australian Energy Market Operator for useful discussions related to this work.

This research includes computations using the computational cluster Katana supported by Research Technology Services at UNSW Sydney.

This research was supported by an Australian Government Research Training Program Scholarship. The development of NEMSEER, a software package that was critical to this work, was supported by the UNSW Digital Grid Futures Institute.

# Table of Contents

<b>Abstract</b>	i
<b>Acknowledgements</b>	ii
First paper . . . . .	ii
Second paper . . . . .	ii
Third paper . . . . .	iii
<b>Abbreviations and Nomenclature</b>	
<b>1 Introduction, with a citation</b>	1
1.1 Background . . . . .	1
1.2 Summary of chapters . . . . .	1
<b>2 Literature review</b>	2
2.1 Introduction . . . . .	2
2.2 Outline of literature review . . . . .	2
2.3 Power systems . . . . .	2
2.3.1 Synchronous and control areas . . . . .	3
2.4 Power system operations . . . . .	4
2.4.1 Phenomena in operational timeframes . . . . .	7
2.4.2 Active power balancing . . . . .	7
2.4.3 Operational paradigms . . . . .	13

2.5	Balancing practices in operational timeframes . . . . .	18
2.5.1	Conventional balancing practices . . . . .	18
2.6	Designing operational practices . . . . .	27
2.6.1	Outcomes of good design . . . . .	35
2.6.2	Complexity of the design process . . . . .	36
2.6.3	Diversity of design outcomes . . . . .	37
2.6.4	Design principles and considerations . . . . .	38
2.7	Emerging challenges to balancing . . . . .	42
2.7.1	Inverter-based variable renewable energy resources . .	42
2.7.2	Designing balancing practices . . . . .	44
<b>3</b>	<b>Research framework</b>	<b>46</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Frequency control arrangements: insights from the National Electricity Market</b>	<b>47</b>
4.1	Link to thesis . . . . .	47
4.2	Abstract . . . . .	47
4.3	Introduction . . . . .	48
4.4	Context . . . . .	53
4.4.1	Conventional frequency control schemes . . . . .	53
4.4.2	Procurement of frequency control services . . . . .	54
4.4.3	North American markets . . . . .	56
4.4.4	European markets . . . . .	58
4.5	Designing frequency control arrangements . . . . .	60
4.5.1	The influx of VRE and other IBR in power systems . .	61
4.5.2	Achieving economic efficiency . . . . .	63

4.6	Frequency control arrangements in the Australian National Electricity Market . . . . .	65
4.6.1	Overview of the NEM . . . . .	65
4.6.2	FCAS markets . . . . .	67
4.6.3	NEM operation and governance . . . . .	71
4.6.4	Challenges to frequency control posed by VRE and IBR . . . . .	71
4.6.5	Features of NEM frequency control arrangements . . . . .	73
4.7	Insights from the National Electricity Market . . . . .	76
4.8	Declining tight-deadband primary frequency response . . . . .	76
4.9	Performance and efficiency issues of regulation services . . . . .	80
4.10	NEM assessment and outlook . . . . .	84
4.10.1	Reactive regulatory requirements . . . . .	88
4.11	Preference for market-based arrangements . . . . .	90
4.12	Conclusion . . . . .	94
<b>5</b>	<b>Quantifying reserve capabilities: an Australian case study with increasing penetrations of renewables</b>	<b>97</b>
5.1	Link to thesis . . . . .	97
5.2	Abstract . . . . .	97
5.3	Introduction . . . . .	98
5.4	Flexibility in the National Electricity Market . . . . .	106
5.4.1	Market design . . . . .	107
5.4.2	Ahead processes and operator intervention . . . . .	111
5.4.3	Reserve products . . . . .	113
5.5	Modelling Available Reserves and Footroom . . . . .	117
5.5.1	Quantifying available reserves and footroom . . . . .	117
5.6	Case Study: Two Regions in the National Electricity Market . . . . .	124

5.6.1	Scenarios . . . . .	124
5.6.2	Methodology . . . . .	128
5.6.3	Limitations . . . . .	130
5.6.4	Results and discussion . . . . .	132
5.6.5	The role of balancing products . . . . .	141
5.7	Conclusion and policy implications . . . . .	143
<b>6</b>	<b>The scheduling role of information in electricity markets with rising deployments of energy storage: an Australian National Electricity Market case study</b>	<b>145</b>
6.1	Link to thesis . . . . .	145
6.2	Abstract . . . . .	145
6.3	Introduction . . . . .	145
6.4	Context . . . . .	150
6.4.1	Australian National Electricity Market . . . . .	150
6.4.2	Energy storage resources . . . . .	154
6.4.3	Participation in electricity markets . . . . .	159
6.5	Pre-dispatch and its impact on storage scheduling in the National Electricity Market . . . . .	160
6.5.1	Pre-dispatch price forecast errors . . . . .	160
6.5.2	Energy storage scheduling using pre-dispatch price forecasts . . . . .	167
6.6	Scheduling and policy options . . . . .	180
6.7	Conclusion and policy implications . . . . .	184
.1	Mixed integer linear program formulations . . . . .	186
.1.1	Assumed battery energy storage system operating characteristics . . . . .	186

.1.2	Nomenclature . . . . .	187
.1.3	Arbitrage . . . . .	189
.1.4	Arbitrage with throughput penalty . . . . .	190
.1.5	Arbitrage with discounting . . . . .	191
.2	Methodology for discounting future price forecasts . . . . .	192
	Data Availability . . . . .	195
<b>A</b>	<b>Conclusion</b>	<b>197</b>
A.1	Thesis summary . . . . .	197
A.2	Future work . . . . .	197
<b>A</b>	<b>Data and assumptions used in market simulation</b>	<b>199</b>
A.1	Resource ramp rates . . . . .	199
A.2	Unit commitment and cycling constraints . . . . .	200
A.3	Partial and forced outages . . . . .	201
A.4	SA synchronous generation requirement . . . . .	202
A.5	Hydro generation monthly energy constraints . . . . .	202
A.6	Demand and VRE traces . . . . .	203
A.7	Resource market offers . . . . .	204
	Calibration . . . . .	206
<b>B</b>	<b>Some more extra stuff</b>	<b>207</b>
<b>C</b>	<b>Some more extra stuff</b>	<b>208</b>
	<b>References</b>	<b>209</b>

# List of Figures

2.1	The bulk power system as an electricity supply chain . . . . .	3
2.2	High-level overview of power system concepts, phenomena and processes, services & markets relevant within operational time-frames . . . . .	6
2.3	Mechanical and electromagnetic torques on a synchronous generator . . . . .	10
2.4	Commercial arrangements in central and self-dispatch electricity markets. Reproduced from Barroso et al. (2005). TODO: Fix up figure. . . . .	17
2.5	(a) A trace of power system frequency with corresponding frequency control services following a loss-of-generation contingency event. (b) The timeframes over which the various frequency control services are provided. Source: Australian Energy Market Operator (2020b) . . . . .	20

2.6	Behaviour of a synchronous generator providing PFR and SFR in an isolated system. $L_0$ is the initial droop characteristic of the turbine governor. The generator is initially operating at point A with an active power output of $P_{M0}$ . Following an imbalance event, system frequency (and hence the synchronous speed of the turbine) decreases from $\omega_0$ to $\omega_1$ . The turbine governor then responds by moving the turbine along the droop characteristic to point B, thus increasing the generator's active power output to $P_{M1}$ . This constitutes the provision of PFR. Following this, the generator load controller changes the reference speed setpoint of the governor and thus shifts the droop characteristic to $L_1$ . This subsequent control action sustains PFR and returns the system to frequency $\omega_0$ . This constitutes the provision of SFR. Source: Wang and Hiskens (2003). . . . .	23
2.7	Interfaces between the frequency control capability and the mechanisms within the frequency control strategy of a power system. .	40
4.1	The National Electricity Market (NEM) . . . . .	66
4.2	Entry and exit of generation capacity in the NEM between 2013/14 and 2019/20 . . . . .	72
4.3	Response of different generation technologies to power system events on the 25th of August, 2018 . . . . .	79
4.4	System frequency (as registered by phasor measurement units and AEMO's AGC) during the power system event on the 25 <sup>th</sup> of August, 2018 . . . . .	82
4.5	Volume-weighted NEM-wide average quarterly prices for energy and FCAS, 2014-2020 . . . . .	85

4.6	NEM mainland frequency distributions, 2005 and 2018 . . . . .	86
4.7	Standard deviation of NEM mainland frequency from 2009 to 2021	87
5.1	Q4 2020 5-minute contingency FCAS global supply curve by re- source type . . . . .	114
5.2	Capacity mix in NSW and SA in 2020 and the two 2025 scenarios	127
5.3	Process flow diagram for modelling available reserves and foot- room for each scenario . . . . .	130
5.4	NSW available reserves SDPs . . . . .	134
5.5	SA available reserves SDPs . . . . .	135
5.6	NSW firm footroom SDPs . . . . .	137
5.7	NSW footroom SDPs . . . . .	138
6.1	Common logarithm of the daily price spread (where $p_{max}$ and $p_{min}$ are the maximum and minimum price for any given day, respectively) in all mainland NEM regions (i.e. excluding TAS, which is connected to mainland Australia via a high voltage DC transmission line) from 2012 to the end of 2021. The maximum potential spread (dashed red line) is the difference between the market price cap (revised each Australian financial year) and the fixed market price floor (-1000 AUD/MW/hr). The dashed verti- cal black line denotes the commencement of 5 minute settlement in the NEM. Price data were obtained using NEMOSIS (Gorman et al., 2018). This plot was generated using matplotlib (Hunter, 2007). . . . .	160

- 6.2 NEM-wide (i.e. all regions) monthly price forecast error counts binned by error direction and magnitude (excluding -300 AUD/MW/hr < errors  $\leq$  300 AUD/MW/hr ) for forecasts made up to 24 hours (top, using forecast data from 30MPD and 5MPD), 2 hours (middle, using forecast data from 30MPD and 5MPD) and 15 minutes (bottom, using forecast data from 5MPD) ahead of delivery. The dashed & annotated black lines denote major system events and market changes in the NEM. Pre-dispatch price forecasts data were obtained using NEMSEER (Prakash, 2023b), and actual market price data were obtained using NEMOSIS (Gorman et al., 2018). Errors for each forecasted interval were calculated following the omission of the two 30MPD forecasts that overlap with the 5MPD forecast horizon (refer to the research data for this article for further details and source code). This plot was generated using `matplotlib` (Hunter, 2007). . . . . . . . . . 162
- 6.3 Demand forecast error plotted against the price forecast error for the NSW region in 2021. Each point in the scatter plot corresponds to errors calculated from the forecasts in the last 5MPD run for each dispatch interval (nominally run 5 minutes prior to delivery, but published between 4 minutes & 30 seconds and 3 minutes prior to delivery (McArdle, 2022)). Source: NEMSEER documentation (Prakash, 2023a), using data obtained using NEMSEER (Prakash, 2023b) and NEMOSIS (Gorman et al., 2018). This plot was generated using `matplotlib` (Hunter, 2007). . . . . 164

- 6.4 File sizes of monthly NEM bid & offer data zipfiles from 2012 to 2022 scraped from AEMO's monthly data archive (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2023e). The zipfile for each month consists of a single CSV with one AEMO data table (BIDPEROFFER) that contains quantity bid & offer data (including rebids). As such, zipfile size is a suitable proxy for the size of the underlying data and thus the number of bids, offers and rebids. This plot was generated using `matplotlib` (Hunter, 2007). . . . . 165
- 6.5 Share of all rebids by technology type submitted in June for every year from 2013 to 2021, with shares sorted from largest (bottom) to smallest (top). The number at the top of each column is the total number of rebids made in June of that year. June was selected because it was this month in 2021 that saw the highest occurrence of significant price forecast errors in several NEM regions across a range of ahead times for half-hourly dispatch intervals (see Prakash (2023a)). OCGT refers to open cycle gas turbines, CCGT refers to combined cycle gas turbines and DR/VPP includes demand response & virtual power plants, the latter of which has predominantly referred to aggregated distributed BESS resources to date. Smelter refers to several existing & now decommissioned aluminium smelters, and steam technologies include resources with both coal-fired & gas-fired boilers. Rebid data were obtained from Nemweb (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2023f) using the open-source AEMO Monthly Data Archive Tool (Prakash, 2023c). This plot was generated using `matplotlib` (Hunter, 2007). . . . . 167

- 6.6 The study's scheduling methodologies applied across 10 dispatch intervals (50 minutes). The top of the figure (within the red brace) corresponds to the RHOC simulation methodology. The scheduler optimises successive steps, each with a lookahead horizon length of 3 intervals or 15 minutes, and binds the first action of each step (red horizontal bars) to create a simulated BESS schedule. The bottom of the figure (within the blue brace) corresponds to the perfect foresight methodology. The perfect foresight scheduler optimises a single step that looks over the entire study period to produce a perfect foresight BESS schedule. 170
- 6.7 Final aggregate BESS offers adjusted by resource availability & binned by offer price, and the NEM-wide volume weighted average prices on June 4 2021 and June 4 2023. Note that BESS tend to shift capacity to lower price bands during periods of high prices. While BESS capacity was predominantly offered in at 1000+ AUD/MW/hr between high price events in 2021, there was a higher degree of quantity segmentation across 50 AUD/MW/hr+ price bands in 2023 (albeit with higher total offer volumes). Nevertheless, more than half of the aggregate in-market BESS capacity was at times offered into the market for at least 10,000 AUD/MW/hr on June 4 2023. Final offers were obtained and processed using nem-bidding-dashboard (Nicholas Gorman and Patrick Chambers, 2023). This plot was generated using plotly (Plotly Technologies Inc., 2015). . . . . 175

- 6.8 The revenue earned by a 100 MW/100 MWh BESS (scheduled using the *Arbitrage* formulation) plotted against the energy price in the same dispatch interval. Orange points correspond to dispatch interval decisions made with a lookahead horizon length of 15 hours and blue points correspond to dispatch interval decisions made with a lookahead horizon length of 1 hour. Under ideal operation, the points should form a “tick” shape — more negative prices should lead to greater revenues as the BESS charges, and a higher price should lead to greater revenues as the BESS discharges.<sup>177</sup>
- 6.9 VPI (bars with black edges) & VPF (bars with grey edges) for BESS with different storage durations (15 minutes to 4 hours across subfigures from top to bottom), lookahead horizon lengths (5 minutes to 15 hours across the horizontal axis of each subfigure) and optimisation formulations (different coloured bars, all described in Table 6.1). Note that for the BESSs with 5 minute lookahead horizon lengths, the VPI is much less than the VPF due to myopic operation, so the former’s bars are close to zero.<sup>178</sup>
- 6.10 Cumulative throughput (discharged energy) for BESSs with different storage durations (15 minutes, 1 hour and 4 hours in the subfigures from left to right) and different scheduling lookahead horizon lengths (different coloured lines in each subfigure) in 2021. The dashed red line indicates the end-of-year cumulative throughput of a 100 MWh BESS that is cycled once per day. . . . 180

- .2.1 Significant price forecast errors (i.e. > 300 AUD/MW/hr) as a proportion of all price forecast errors for a given forecast ahead time in NSW in 2021. The horizontal axis labels show both the forecast ahead time in hours and the number of price forecast error samples for that ahead time in square brackets. The number of samples decreases beyond 16 hours (the reason for which is outlined in Section ??) and increases within an hour of delivery as forecasts within this horizon (i.e. 5MPD) are published more frequently (i.e. every 5 minutes). The decrease in the proportion of significant price forecast errors from forecasts 24 hours out to forecasts 32 hours out could be explained by the latter forecasting periods late at night or early in the morning — periods when supply & demand conditions are typically more stable and thus predictable (Prakash, 2023e). Pre-dispatch price forecast data were obtained using NEMSEER (Prakash, 2023b), and actual market price data were obtained using NEMOSIS (Gorman et al., 2018). Errors within an hour of delivery were calculated using 5MPD forecasts. Refer the research data for this article for further details and source code. This plot was generated using matplotlib (Hunter, 2007). . . . . 194
- .2.2 Discount function fits to the price forecast error counts for NSW in 2021. To ensure that forecasts further out from delivery were discounted to a greater degree, significant price forecast errors counts were max-scaled and then subtracted from one (i.e.  $1 - \frac{\text{counts}_{\text{ahead time}}}{\text{counts}_{24 \text{ hours ahead}}}$ ) . . . . . 195

A.1.1 Observed, submitted and ISP ramp rates for a NSW coal-fired unit 200

# List of Tables

4.1	Frequency control ancillary services in the NEM . . . . .	69
5.1	Scenarios simulated for NSW and SA. . . . .	124
5.2	NSW short-term energy limited reserves . . . . .	140
5.3	SA short-term energy limited reserves . . . . .	141
6.1	Optimisation problem formulations simulated in this study. . . .	171
.2.1	Discount rates obtained from fitting discount functions to max-scaled significant price forecast error counts over time, and the root-mean-square deviation (RMSD) of each fit. . . . .	194
A.7.1	Offers by resource type for NSW and SA across all scenarios . . .	205
A.7.2	NSW 2020 calibration results (by resource type) . . . . .	206
A.7.3	SA 2020 calibration results (by resource type) . . . . .	206

## Abbreviations and Nomenclature

<b>30MPD</b>	Thirty-minute pre-dispatch
<b>5MPD</b>	Five-minute pre-dispatch
<b>5MS</b>	Five minute settlement
<b>AC</b>	Alternating Current
<b>AEMC</b>	Australian Energy Market Commission
<b>AEMO</b>	Australian Energy Market Operator
<b>AER</b>	Australian Energy Regulator
<b>AGC</b>	Automatic generation control
<b>BESS</b>	Battery energy storage systems
<b>BRP</b>	Balancing responsible party
<b>BSP</b>	Balancing service provider
<b>CCGT</b>	Combined-cycle gas turbine
<b>DC</b>	Direct current
<b>DR</b>	Demand response
<b>ENSTO-E</b>	European Network of Transmission System Operators for Electricity
<b>ESB</b>	Energy Security Board
<b>ESR</b>	Energy storage resource
<b>IBR</b>	Inverter-based resources
<b>ISO/RTO</b>	Independent System Operator/Regional Transmission Organisation

<b>FCS</b>	Frequency control services
<b>FCAS</b>	Frequency Control Ancillary Services
<b>FERC</b>	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission
<b>FFR</b>	Fast frequency response
<b>Gas-Steam</b>	Gas-powered steam turbine
<b>Hz</b>	Hertz
<b>mHz</b>	Millihertz
<b>ISP</b>	Integrated System Plan
<b>LOR</b>	Lack of reserves
<b>MASP</b>	Market ancillary service provider
<b>MILP</b>	Mixed-integer linear program
<b>MP</b>	Market participant
<b>MSL</b>	Minimum stable level
<b>MW</b>	Megawatts
<b>NEM</b>	National Electricity Market
<b>NER</b>	National Electricity Rules
<b>NOFB</b>	Normal operating frequency band
<b>NSW</b>	New South Wales
<b>OCGT</b>	Open-cycle gas turbine
<b>OFGS</b>	Over-frequency generation shedding
<b>PASA</b>	Projected Assessment of System Adequacy
<b>PD</b>	(30-minute) pre-dispatch
<b>PFR</b>	Primary frequency response
<b>PV</b>	Photovoltaic
<b>QLD</b>	Queensland
<b>RERT</b>	Reliability and Emergency Reserve Trader

<b>RoCoF</b>	Rate of change of frequency
<b>RHOC</b>	Receding horizon optimal control
<b>SA</b>	South Australia
<b>SDP</b>	Synthetic daily profile
<b>SFR</b>	Secondary frequency response
<b>SO</b>	System operator
<b>TAS</b>	Tasmania
<b>TFR</b>	Tertiary frequency response
<b>TNSP</b>	Transmission Network Service Provider
<b>TSO</b>	Transmission System Operator
<b>UC-ED</b>	Unit commitment and economic dispatch
<b>UFLS</b>	Under-frequency load shedding
<b>UK</b>	United Kingdom
<b>US</b>	United States
<b>UFLS</b>	Under-frequency load shedding
<b>VIC</b>	Victoria
<b>VPP</b>	Virtual power plant
<b>VRE</b>	Variable renewable energy

# 1 | Introduction, with a citation

## 1.1 Background

This is the introduction. sapien a, iaculis dignissim justo. Aliquam erat volutpat. Praesent varius risus auctor est ultricies, sit amet consequat nisi laoreet. Suspendisse non est et mauris pharetra sagittis non porta justo. Praesent malesuada metus ut sapien sodales ornare.

## 1.2 Summary of chapters

This is a brief outline of what went into each chapter, and a section which shows how to reference headers (which are labelled automatically for you). This chapter, Section 1, shows how to use citations and how to reference section headers. Section 2 shows how use and reference equations. Section 4 is the FCAS paper. Section ?? shows how to use, reference, and resize pdf and jpg figures. Section 5 shows how to use and reference tables. Section ?? is truly revolutionary (but shows nothing functional). **Appendix 1** shows how to add chapters which are not numbered, and has to be referenced manually, as does **Appendix 2**.

## **2 | Literature review**

### **2.1 Introduction**

### **2.2 Outline of literature review**

### **2.3 Power systems**

Given the welfare and economic benefits associated with electricity access, many 20<sup>th</sup> century states constructed bulk *power systems* to leverage investment & operational economies of scale. These systems sought to efficiently deliver *active power* (i.e. power that does work) to numerous electricity end-users (*demand* or *loads*) from electricity suppliers (*generators*) across vast distances. A typical power system configuration is presented in Figure 2.1. Generators supply the system with alternating current (AC) power either through a direct electromagnetic connection or, if they are *inverter-based resources* (IBRs), through a power electronic *inverter* interface that converts the direct current (DC) power produced by the generator to AC power. AC power is then efficiently transmitted over long distances through a high voltage *transmission* system. As transmission lines approach load centres, voltages are stepped down to make power delivery to the houses and businesses connected to the lower voltage *distribution system* safer (Masters, 2004).

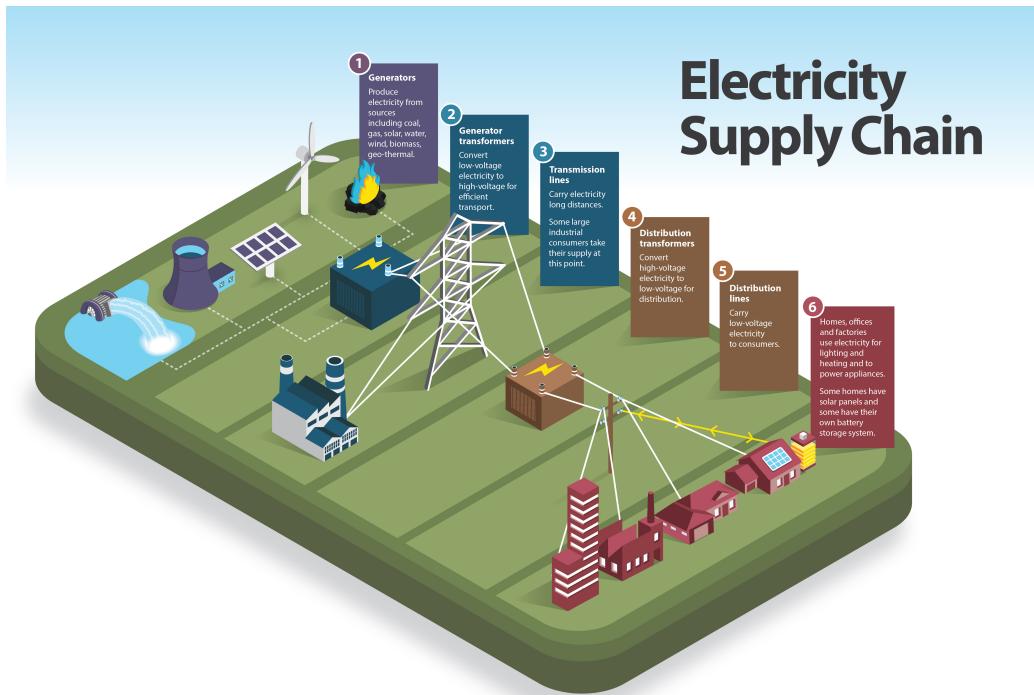


Figure 2.1: Conventional bulk power system, including generation, transmission, distribution and industrial, commercial and residential end-users (loads). Source: Australian Energy Market Operator (2023a).

### 2.3.1 SYNCHRONOUS AND CONTROL AREAS

A network area that is operated at a (constant) nominal AC frequency is known as a *synchronous area*. During normal operation, AC frequency should be close to the system's nominal value and more-or-less uniform across the synchronous area (see Section 2.4.2.1). A *control area*, on the other hand, is a network area in which a particular *system operator* (SO) is responsible for operating the power system. In this thesis, I use the term *jurisdiction* interchangeably with *control area*, with a preference for the former when referring to a control area with an associated wholesale electricity market (see Section 2.4.3).

Whether the term “power system” refers to a synchronous area or a control area is often dependent on context and the relationship between the two in

the jurisdiction in question. In eastern and southern Australia, the National Electricity Market's (NEM) single control area consists of two synchronous areas (see Section 4.6 for further detail). In contrast, other jurisdictions have a single synchronous area composed of several electrically-connected control areas demarcated by political rather than physical boundaries. For example, continental Europe is a single synchronous area consisting of many national or trans-national control areas, and the continental United States has three synchronous areas (two of which extend into Canada) with over 60 control areas (North American Electric Reliability Corporation, 2023; Schittekatte and Pototschnig, 2022).

## 2.4 Power system operations

In broad terms, *operating* a power system involves the direction or control of *power system resources* — generators, loads, network elements and energy storage resources (which can act as both a generator and a load). In practice, however, power system operation is inseparable from the economic objective imposed upon SOs: minimise system costs (or under some market paradigms described in Section 2.4.3, maximise the value of trade) whilst 1) continuously maintaining a balance between active power supply & demand and 2) ensuring that system resources & the system itself are operated within their respective technical envelopes (Wood et al., 2014). The latter constraint implies *secure* operation (which include *stability*) and is a prerequisite for the former constraint, which more-or-less corresponds to *reliable* operation<sup>1</sup> (Andersson, 2021). Maintaining a secure and reliable power system is vital; restarting the system after failure (*system*

---

<sup>1</sup>What untruthful participation consists of and whether it can be detected & penalised depend on market rules (including the valid offer & bid formats) and the resources & powers of the market monitor and regulator (Herrero et al., 2020).

*restoration*) is a long & complex procedure, and power outages (*blackouts*), whether they be localised or across a wider area, can have devastating social & economic consequences (Kirschen and Strbac, 2004).

Noting that planning & investment have a large bearing on the manner in which a power system is operated (and vice versa), Figure 2.2 presents a high-level overview of power system phenomena and processes, services & markets that are most pertinent to active power balancing in operational timeframes, with those discussed in detail within this thesis highlighted in bold red text.

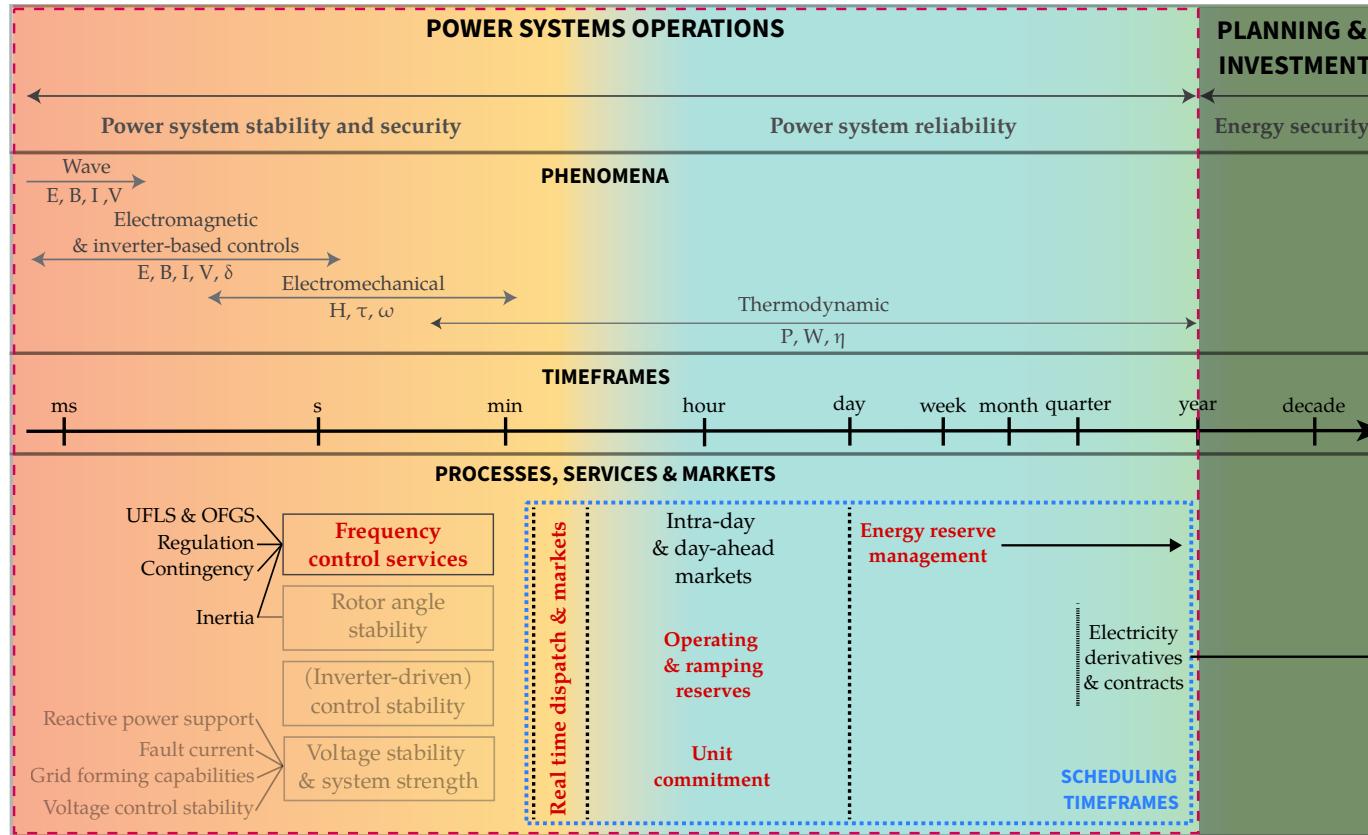


Figure 2.2: A high-level overview of power system concepts, phenomena and processes, services & markets relevant within operational timeframes (bounded by the red dashed box). All non-faded text in the bottom section indicates a process, service and/or market related to active power balancing. All bold red text in the bottom section indicates a process, service and/or market related to active power balancing that is discussed in detail in this thesis. Processes, services & markets bounded by the blue dashed box occur within scheduling timeframes. Phenomena & stability categories, and their timeframes of relevance, are based on those discussed in Machowski et al. (2020), Hatziaargyriou et al. (2021) and Matevosyan et al. (2021). The figure concept and layout was inspired by a similar figure presented in Wilson (2020).

#### 2.4.1 PHENOMENA IN OPERATIONAL TIMEFRAMES

As shown in Figure 2.2, power system operations is concerned with phenomena that dominate on timescales ranging from a few milliseconds to several months (Hatzigyriou et al., 2021; Machowski et al., 2020):

1. *Electromagnetic* phenomena arise from the coupling of electrical and magnetic fields within *synchronous machines* (generators and motors that rotate at a speed proportional to AC frequency) and between power system resources. They occur on the timescale of milliseconds to seconds. IBR controls also operate in this timeframe.
2. *Electromechanical* phenomena are slower (seconds to minutes timescale) and arise as a result of electromagnetic fields interacting with rotating masses and mechanical forces. These typically occur in motors and generators.
3. *Thermodynamic* phenomena are slower still. They encompass chemical fuel conversion & heat transfer processes in boilers. These phenomena occur over multiple timeframes, from seconds to minutes to hours. The dynamics of the primary energy sources for hydroelectricity and *variable renewable energy* (VRE), which primarily refers to wind and solar *photovoltaic* (PV) generation, are also relevant in these timeframes (Keeratimahat et al., 2021).

#### 2.4.2 ACTIVE POWER BALANCING

In theory, *active power balancing* is simply a consequence of the law of conservation of energy: the energy supplied through primary energy conversion or by energy storage into a network node is equal to the sum of the energy dissि-

pated, stored and consumed at the same network node at each and every moment. In practice, however, it involves the ***moment-to-moment control of generation and loads to balance active power supply and demand across the power system***. Moment-to-moment (i.e. real-time) control of supply & demand is required because it is still uneconomical in many jurisdictions to store electricity at scale (i.e. in the same order of magnitude as generation and demand) despite grid-scale storage cost reductions (International Energy Agency, 2022). Furthermore, though electricity can be transported close to the speed of light across the network, balancing requires at least a degree of coordination *across the power system* because of transmission losses and various network constraints imposed by line thermal limits, stability requirements & Kirchoff's circuit laws (Hirth et al., 2016; Kirschen and Strbac, 2004).

#### **2.4.2.1 Why is balancing required?**

Unlike the transportation networks of many other commodities, an imbalance between active power supply & demand can lead to deviations in technical parameters — voltage and AC frequency — that not only have the potential to damage equipment connected to the power system, but also to trigger a system collapse (Borenstein et al., 2023). As such, maintaining active power balance is essential to proper resource and system functioning.

##### **2.4.2.1.1 The relationship between active power balance & AC frequency**

The presence of synchronous machines in most power systems means that system active power balance is closely tied to the system's AC frequency. During steady state operation, synchronous machines rotate at a *synchronous speed*

$(N_s)$  that is proportional to the nominal system frequency ( $f$ ) (Equation 2.1) (Chapman, 2011):

$$N_s = \frac{120f}{P} \quad (2.1)$$

where  $N_s$  is the synchronous speed in revolutions per minute,  $P$  is the number of (rotor) magnetic poles and  $f$  is the electrical frequency in hertz.

The link between active power balance and synchronous speed/system frequency can be elucidated by examining synchronous machine dynamics. In a synchronous generator (coal-fired, gas-fired and hydro generators), the interaction between the interacting magnetic fields of the rotor and stator produces an electromagnetic torque ( $T_e$ ) on the rotor that opposes the mechanical torque ( $T_m$ ) supplied by a prime mover (e.g. steam turbine) (Figure 2.3). Equation 2.2, which is an energy balance variation of what is known as the *swing equation*, shows that if there is a transient increase in the electrical load of the power system (equivalent to an increase in  $P_e$  and thus  $T_e$ ), the rotor of a synchronous generator will begin to decelerate as its stored kinetic energy is converted to electrical energy (Elgerd, 1971; Grainger, 1994).

$$J\omega_{sm} \frac{d\omega_{sm}}{dt} = P_m - P_e \quad (2.2)$$

where  $\omega_{sm}$  is the synchronous machine rotor shaft velocity,  $J$  is moment of inertia of the rotor,  $P_m$  is mechanical power,  $T_m$  is mechanical torque,  $P_e$  is electrical power and  $T_e$  is electromagnetic torque.

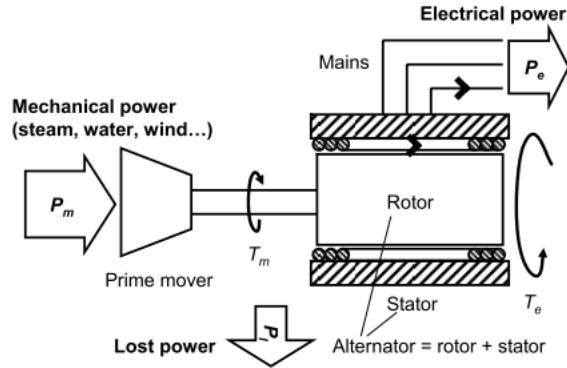


Figure 2.3: Mechanical power applied to the prime mover results in a mechanical torque  $T_m$  on the rotor of a synchronous generator. This is opposed by an electromagnetic torque  $T_e$  that is produced from the interaction of the rotor and stator magnetic fields. Source: Rebours (2009)

The relationship between the active power imbalance in a power system ( $P_{gen} - P_{load}$ ) and AC frequency is obtained by extending the dynamics of the swing equation from a single synchronous generator to all synchronous generators in a synchronous area (Equation 2.3). Equation 2.3 shows that the rate of change of frequency (*RoCoF*) is proportional to the active power imbalance and inversely proportional to the system's inertia constant,  $H$ . This form of the swing equation only models the *inertial response* of synchronous generators, and not the *load damping* response offered by (frequency-dependent) induction motor loads. Generation inertial response typically plays a large role in electromechanical system dynamics as the high speed and mass of generator rotors mean that they store significant quantities of kinetic energy (Denholm et al., 2020; Ulbig et al., 2014).

$$\frac{2H}{f} \frac{df}{dt} = \frac{P_{gen} - P_{load}}{S_{g,total}} \quad (2.3)$$

where  $H$  is the inertia constant of the synchronous area ( $H = \sum_g H_g$ ,

where  $H_g = \frac{J_g(2\pi f)^2}{2S_g}$ ,  $f$  is the AC frequency,  $\frac{df}{dt}$  is the rate of change of frequency or RoCoF,  $S_{g,total}$  is the total apparent power of synchronous generators, and  $P_{gen}$  and  $P_{load}$  are the system's total power supply and total power demand (including losses), respectively.

Equation 2.3 shows that a power system's AC frequency is an indicator of active power balance (Baggini, 2008). Insufficient generation will lead to a *decrease* in system frequency (i.e. negative RoCoF) and oversupply will lead to an *increase* in system frequency (i.e. positive RoCoF).

**2.4.2.1.2 The consequences of frequency deviations** Serious power system frequency deviations away from the nominal value can have harmful effects. Synchronous machines may experience equipment-damaging vibrations (Ulbig et al., 2014), and both synchronous machines and transformers can overheat and fail if they operate outside their rated voltage-frequency limits (Kirby et al., 2002). Synchronous machines are also vulnerable to damage from high RoCoFs due to pole slipping (DGA Consulting, 2016). For these reasons, frequency-sensitive relays are often used to protect power system resources from frequency excursions.

However, these same protection measures can also trigger the complete collapse of the power system. Should the disconnection of a resource following a relay trip exacerbate an existing active power imbalance, the system frequency may deviate further and result in further disconnections. Situations such as these are known as *cascading failures* and can lead to the collapse of the entire power system. As such, SOs often employ emergency frequency control schemes to arrest imbalances by tripping loads in the event of under-frequency (*under-frequency load shedding* or *UFLS*) or generation in the event of over-frequency (*over-frequency generation*

*ation shedding or OFGS*) (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021a; Hartmann et al., 2019). The activation of these schemes is undesirable; UFLS adversely affects power system reliability and both are intended to be a last line of defence against frequency-driven system collapse.

#### **2.4.2.2 Threats to active power balance**

Threats to active power balance can be broadly categorised as either power system *variability* or power system *uncertainty*.

**2.4.2.2.1 Power system variability** Power system variability refers to **expected** or forecasted changes to active power supply and/or demand. Sources of variability include fluctuations in load, oscillatory active power output from synchronous generators and VRE generation *ramping* (i.e. a sustained increase or decrease in active power output), which includes changes in solar PV generation during sunrise & sunset and in wind generation with wind speed variations (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020a; Bloom et al., 2017; Ela et al., 2011).

**2.4.2.2.2 Power system uncertainty** Power system uncertainty refers to **unexpected** changes to active power supply and/or demand. These include demand and VRE generation forecast errors (so-called “known unknowns”), and singular or widespread outage events (“unknown unknowns”) triggered by the weather or unexpected system responses & interactions (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020a; Eggleston et al., 2021; Ela et al., 2011).

### 2.4.3 OPERATIONAL PARADIGMS

Given the need for at least some degree of balancing coordination in a power system (Section 2.4.2), SOs, which are a feature of all control area jurisdictions, have ultimate responsibility in ensuring that the area is operated in a secure and reliable manner (Roques, 2008). However, though the powers, responsibilities and degree of ring-fencing imposed upon the SO vary from jurisdiction to jurisdiction, these characteristics are first & foremost governed by the control area's *operational paradigm* (Chawla and Pollitt, 2013). Below, I discuss the two types of operational paradigms: where the SO is a *vertically-integrated utility*, and where the SO is, at the very least, responsible for operating a transmission system that forms the physical basis of a *wholesale electricity market*.

#### 2.4.3.1 Vertically-integrated utility

Under this paradigm, a single company (either state-owned or privately-owned but regulated) owns, operates & invests in generation, transmission & distribution infrastructure, as well as being responsible for the retail of electricity to the end-user. This was the sole operational paradigm prior to the 1980s. Having a single owner and operator of power system resources reduces complexity, eliminates transaction costs and enables economies of scale in both asset investment (particularly generation infrastructure) and operation (Sioshansi, 2006). These benefits are accentuated by industrialisation and electrification driving sustained load growth, which occurred in advanced economies in the 20<sup>th</sup> century and which many emerging economies continue to experience (Hogan, 2008; Roques and Finon, 2017).

### **2.4.3.2 Wholesale electricity markets**

Beginning in the late 1980s, some jurisdictions opted to *restructure* their electricity sector. To varying degrees across different jurisdictions, the impetus for restructuring was the result of advancements in small low-upfront cost gas turbine technologies, the promise of consumer choice, perceptions that vertically-integrated utilities were inefficient & politicised, and a political zeitgeist prevalent at the time that pursued economic efficiency through privatisation & competition (Chester and Elliot, 2019; MacGill and Healy, 2013; Simshauser, 2019; Sioshansi, 2006). Two features common to electricity industry restructuring processes were the *unbundling* of vertically-integrated utilities and the introduction of competition for wholesale supply (and in some cases, demand) via an *electricity market*.

**2.4.3.2.1 Unbundling** At the very least, the unbundling of a vertically-integrated utility divided generation ownership and created the SO, which was made responsible for the secure & reliable operation of the transmission network and often barred from owning generation assets. In some jurisdictions, SOs were given ownership of the transmission network (e.g. Transmission System Operators, or *TSOs*, in many European control areas) whereas others made their SOs “independent” of any asset ownership (e.g. Independent System Operators in North American control areas). Some SOs, such as those in North America and the Australian NEM, were also given market operation responsibilities (Chawla and Pollitt, 2013).

**2.4.3.2.2 Market models** Much like unbundling, the design and implementation of wholesale electricity markets (an auction-based mechanism for the sale and/or purchase of electricity) differed across jurisdictions engaged in restructuring. Despite these differences, electricity markets worldwide can broadly be categorised into two markets models<sup>2</sup> that are distinguished by the degree of centralisation of system & market operations (Ahlqvist et al., 2022; Barroso et al., 2005; Cramton, 2017):

1. *Central dispatch* markets, where decisions regarding *dispatch* and, in some cases, *unit commitment* (see Section 2.5.1.4) are made by the SO. System & market operations are often *integrated* (i.e. the SO is also the market operator) in central dispatch markets through the creation of a *mandatory power pool*, in which supply offers are aggregated and cleared against a demand forecast (one-sided pool) or against an aggregated demand curve constructed from potential buyers (two-sided pool) (Barroso et al., 2005). In these markets, locational marginal prices for energy and *ancillary services* (services procured for to maintain security and reliability) are produced by centralised optimisation processes run by the SO that consider the physical constraints of the transmission system. As outlined in Section 4.4.3, this market model has been adopted in Independent System Operator/Regional Transmission Operator (ISO/RTO) markets in North America and, as I discuss in TODO: (Ref to information context), the Australian NEM has many features of a central dispatch market.

---

<sup>2</sup>If this were the case in an energy-only market, a high energy price would indicate a scarcity of capacity, energy, flexibility or all three. However, as Chattopadhyay et al. (2023) discuss within the Indian context, achieving alignment between the condition & needs of the system and prices is by no means a small feat as it relies on 1) short-term electricity markets having an appropriate design, structure & governance model and 2) forward contracts preserving short-term market scheduling incentives.

2. Decentralised or *self-dispatch* markets, where decisions regarding dispatch and unit commitment are made by market participants and in which system & market operations are more decoupled. These types of markets facilitate trade through *bilateral contracts* that enable suppliers to enter into contracts with buyers either directly or through intermediaries. Whilst scheduling and dispatch is managed by market participants, intended energy schedules (i.e. net contract positions) are submitted by market participants ahead of time to the SO. The SO is responsible for taking *redispatch* actions to ensure that transmission constraints are not violated, and for determining the requirement for and procuring *balancing services* (another name for frequency control services, which I discuss in greater detail in TODO:ref) that maintain system balance following market gate closure. As outlined in Section 4.4.4, this is the dominant market model in Europe.

Figure 2.4 shows the primary and secondary commercial arrangements in each of these market models. Bilateral contracts (in the form of derivatives) are often used as hedging instruments in mandatory pool markets, and several bilateral markets, such as those in Europe, have associated voluntary power exchanges that are essentially power pools (Barroso et al., 2005).

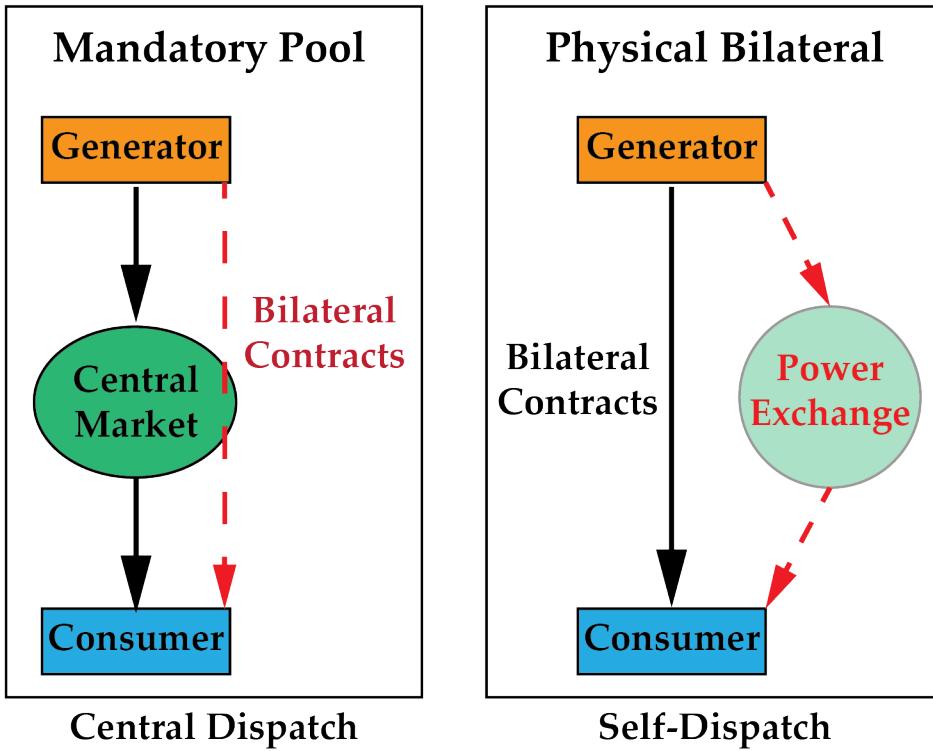


Figure 2.4: Commercial arrangements in central and self-dispatch electricity markets. Reproduced from Barroso et al. (2005). TODO: Fix up figure.

**2.4.3.2.3 Market platforms** Power system resource inflexibilities and the desire for physical & financial risk management mechanisms in operational time-frames have led market designers in many jurisdictions to implement electricity markets with multiple market *platforms* (Energy Security Board, 2020a; Isemonger, 2006). Platforms are formal sub-markets for energy (and sometimes ancillary services) that are settled at different times (mostly *ahead* of the delivery of electricity and/or ancillary services). The number of platforms implemented in a particular market is often related to its market model. Self-dispatch markets can maximise trade and better enable market participants to balance their positions by implementing multiple market platforms (typically *day-ahead* and several *intra-day*), whereas the number of platforms in central dispatch markets (typically

*real-time* and in most cases, *day-ahead*) is limited by the computational complexity of the optimisation algorithm(s) used by the SO to clear the market (Ahlqvist et al., 2018). I discuss the market platforms implemented in European markets in TODO:ref, North American ISO/RTO markets in TODO:ref and in the Australian NEM in TODO:ref-reserves.

## 2.5 Balancing practices in operational timeframes

SOs employ *balancing practices* in operational timeframes (which include the processes, services & markets shown in Figure 2.2) for the purpose of obtaining *balancing flexibility* to address variability & uncertainty (Heggarty et al., 2020). Though the particularities of these practices vary between jurisdictions, they are almost always organised in a hierarchical and sequential fashion to ensure that active power supply & demand are continuously balanced across different timeframes (see Section 2.4.2). Furthermore, in jurisdictions that have restructured their electricity industries, balancing practices that were previously administered by a vertically-integrated utility have been adapted into or integrated with market-based mechanisms.

### 2.5.1 CONVENTIONAL BALANCING PRACTICES

In the subsections that follow, I describe conventional balancing practices in the order of their timeframe of relevance (i.e. from milliseconds to years, as shown in Figure 2.2).

### 2.5.1.1 Frequency control services

*Frequency control services* (leftmost section of the processes, services & markets shown in Figure 2.2) are used by the SO to contain AC frequency within as narrow a band as possible during normal operation and following *contingency events* (sudden disturbances) (Eto et al., 2018). With the exception of inertial response from synchronous machines (Section 2.5.1.1.1), these services are provided by power system resources with 1) the appropriate control system configurations and 2) capacity flexibility in the form of *headroom* (the ability to increase active power output) to respond to an under-frequency event and/or *footroom* (the ability to decrease active power output) to respond to an over-frequency event (Eto et al., 2010). Whereas vertically-integrated utilities must schedule resources to provide frequency control services, SOs in restructured electricity industries through regulatory and market-based mechanisms (see Section 4.4.2).

As shown in Figure 2.5 and discussed further in Section 4, the conventional frequency control services described below differ based on their purpose, response time and activation & control methods.

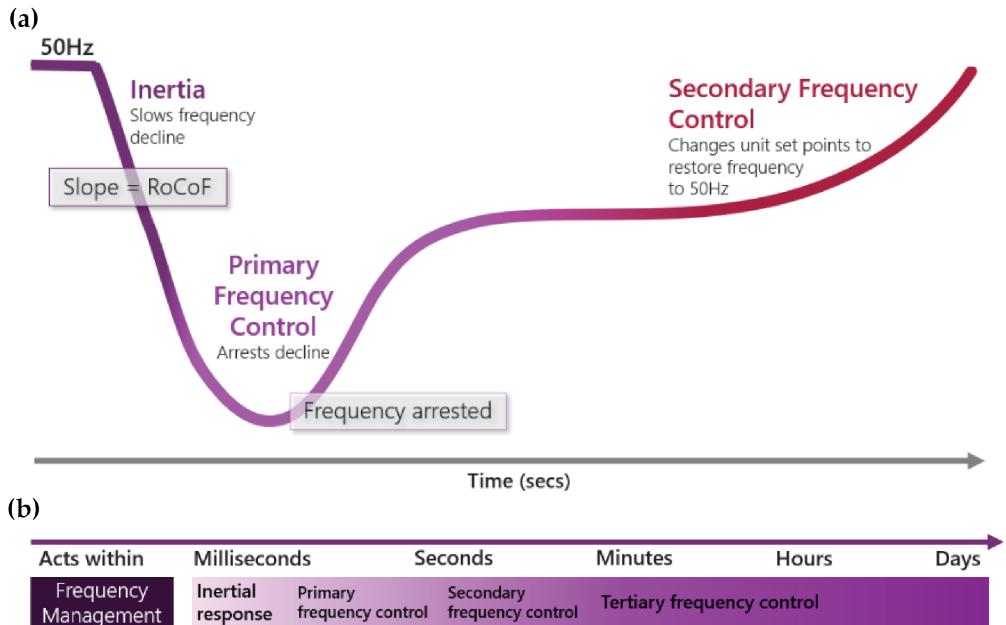


Figure 2.5: (a) A trace of power system frequency with corresponding frequency control services following a loss-of-generation contingency event. (b) The timeframes over which the various frequency control services are provided. Source: Australian Energy Market Operator (2020b)

**2.5.1.1.1 Inertial response** As discussed in Section 2.4.2.1.1, synchronous machines have an *inherent* inertial response to AC frequency deviations that must be considered in the frequency control strategy of a power system. For a given active power imbalance, the inertia constant of the synchronous area,  $H$ , determines the magnitude of the initial RoCoF following an imbalance event (see Equation 2.3) and the speed at which the power system can be returned to the nominal frequency (Tielen and Van Hertem, 2016; Ulbig et al., 2014).

**2.5.1.1.1.1 Fast frequency response** IBRs and loads on frequency-responsive relays can provide what is typically known as *fast frequency response* (FFR). The most widely discussed use-case for FFR is the mitigation of high RoCoFs (i.e. response delivery within a matter of milliseconds to a few seconds) following contingency events (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2017a; Miller

et al., 2017b). In the electricity industry to date, the term FFR has been used rather loosely to refer to three distinct control configurations (I discuss this further in ([sec-ibr-challenges?](#))):

1. An **inherent** response delivered by IBRs that, though they lack a spinning mass, resembles the inertial response of synchronous machines (sometimes referred to as *virtual inertia*) (Lin et al., 2020);
2. A **controlled** response delivered by wind generation in which kinetic energy is extracted from a wind turbine rotor to rapidly inject active power (sometimes referred to as *synthetic inertia* or *inertia-based FFR*) (Eriksson et al., 2018; NERC Inverter-Based Resource Performance Task Force, 2020);
3. A **controlled and sustained** response delivered by IBRs & frequency-responsive loads that is more-or-less a faster version of primary frequency response (Section 2.5.1.1.2) (Dreidy et al., 2017; Fernández-Guillamón et al., 2019; NERC Inverter-Based Resource Performance Task Force, 2020).

**2.5.1.1.2 Primary frequency response** The aim of primary frequency response (PFR) is to arrest a frequency deviation. PFR is implemented in resource-level control systems such that each enabled resource provides a response to locally-measured frequency deviations that exceed a certain control dead-band (Ela et al., 2012b; Wang and Hiskens, 2003). For generators, this is achieved through *droop control*, in which a deviation from synchronous speed corresponds to a change in the active power output of a generator according to its droop characteristic (Figure 2.6, from A to B along  $L_0$ ). Droop control is implemented in the turbine governors of synchronous generators and the inverter control systems of IBRs (Fernández-Guillamón et al., 2019; Lin et al., 2020). Provided there is a sufficient amount of PFR reserve to arrest the system

frequency, the frequency *zenith/nadir* (maximum/minimum system frequency following an active power imbalance event) is determined by the size of the imbalance event, the inertia constant of the synchronous area, the droop characteristics of power system resources and the speed of PFR (NERC Inverter-Based Resource Performance Task Force, 2020). PFR should ideally be sustained until secondary frequency control can take over (i.e. several to tens of seconds) (Eto et al., 2010; Eto et al., 2018; Undrill, 2019, 2018).

### 2.5.1.2 Secondary frequency control

Secondary frequency response (SFR) is designed to take over from and “relieve” fast-acting PFR. SFR is implemented in resource-level load controllers, which can (Eto et al., 2018; Undrill, 2019).:

1. Be pre-configured to respond (including sustaining already-delivered PFR) following a frequency deviation through a *frequency bias* setting (as shown in Figure 2.6); or
2. Receive control signals from *Automatic Generation Control* (AGC), a control system used by the SO to coordinate SFR across the control area. The AGC aims to minimise Area Control Error (ACE) subject to a tie-line bias, and thus return the power system to its nominal frequency, by communicating with enabled resources to make them adjust their active power output (Machowski et al., 2020). The service provided by these enabled resources is referred to as *regulation* in many jurisdictions (Ela et al., 2011; Hewicker et al., 2020).

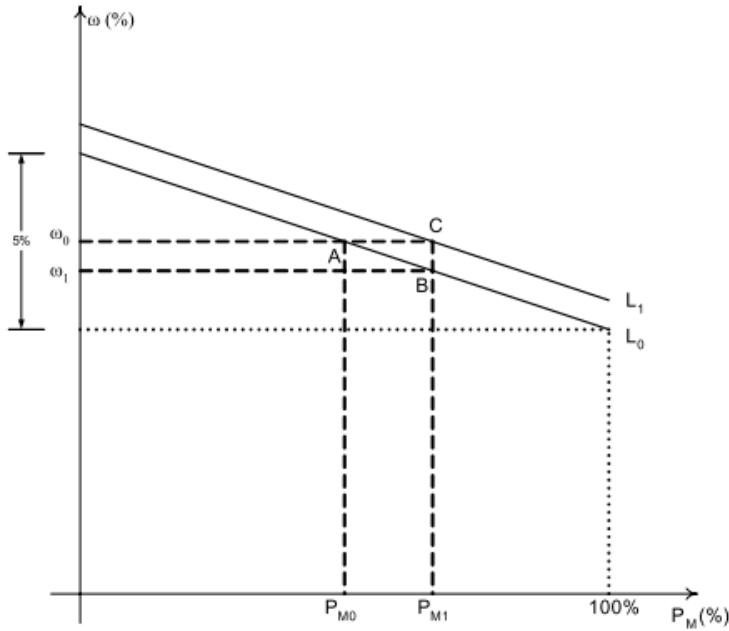


Figure 2.6: Behaviour of a synchronous generator providing PFR and SFR in an isolated system.  $L_0$  is the initial droop characteristic of the turbine governor. The generator is initially operating at point A with an active power output of  $P_{M0}$ . Following an imbalance event, system frequency (and hence the synchronous speed of the turbine) decreases from  $\omega_0$  to  $\omega_1$ . The turbine governor then responds by moving the turbine along the droop characteristic to point B, thus increasing the generator's active power output to  $P_{M1}$ . This constitutes the provision of PFR. Following this, the generator load controller changes the reference speed setpoint of the governor and thus shifts the droop characteristic to  $L_1$ . This subsequent control action sustains PFR and returns the system to frequency  $\omega_0$ . This constitutes the provision of SFR. Source: Wang and Hiskens (2003).

### 2.5.1.3 Tertiary frequency control

In power systems where scheduling processes are infrequently run (e.g. vertically-integrated utilities that historically produced hourly schedules) or in which a “safety margin” is desired to address active power imbalances that endure over multiple scheduling intervals, tertiary frequency response (TFR) is deployed to relieve PFR & SFR (Hewicker et al., 2020). Some jurisdictions, such as those operated by the California and Midcontinent ISOs, have introduced *ramping reserves*, which are essentially a form of TFR intended to address increased variability and uncertainty across dispatch intervals (i.e. several minutes to an

hour) due to growing penetrations of VRE (Ela et al., 2017; Ela et al., 2016). Others, such as the Australian NEM, rely on flexibility obtained through frequent scheduling processes (though the implementation of an *operating reserve* service — a form of ramping TFR — had been proposed; see Section 5.4.3.1) (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020b; Riesz et al., 2015).

#### 2.5.1.4 Scheduling

The purpose of *scheduling* is to produce efficient (or *economic*) generation and consumption schedules ahead of delivery based on expected power system conditions (typically non-scheduled demand and VRE generation forecasts). I divide the scheduling problem into three phases: *dispatch*, *unit commitment* and *longer-term scheduling*.

**2.5.1.4.1 Dispatch** Dispatch involves the assignment of real-time generation or consumption targets to already-committed (i.e. online) power system resources. Dispatch is carried out by each market participant in self-dispatch markets, or by the SO in systems with vertically-integrated utilities or central dispatch markets (see Section ??). In the latter cases, the SO runs a process known as *security-constrained economic dispatch*, which typically seeks to find a minimum cost operating configuration for *committed* (see Section 2.5.1.4.2) generation and loads such that a short-term forecast of non-scheduled demand can be met subject to network constraints and stability & reliability requirements<sup>3</sup> (Grainger, 1994). Some SOs solve this problem for a single interval (e.g. as in the Australian

---

<sup>3</sup>Hybrid generator-plus-storage systems may be less exposed to market prices for charging due to their ability to charge from AC or DC-coupled generation (e.g. solar PV). However, the operational objectives of the storage unit in these resources may differ to those of standalone storage (a point we discuss more broadly in Section ??) (Gorman et al., 2020).

NEM), whereas others, including the California and Midcontinent ISOs, solve a multi-period dispatch to procure and, to some extent, price capabilities to address expected non-scheduled demand ramps (Ela and O’Malley, 2016; Schiro, 2017). The dispatch solution for each dispatch interval (nowadays 5-15 minutes long (IRENA, 2019)) consists of generation & consumption setpoints, enablement quantities for resources providing frequency control services and, for power systems with central dispatch markets, locational marginal prices for energy & ancillary services in the real-time market (Cramton, 2017). With the requirement that piecewise linear functions be used by vertically-integrated utilities to model resource cost curves or by market participants as a bid format in real-time markets, the security-constrained economic dispatch problem can be efficiently solved using linear programming techniques (Wood et al., 2014).

**2.5.1.4.2 Unit commitment** Conventional generation, which includes the thermal & hydroelectric synchronous generation that historically dominated supply in many power systems, have inflexibility constraints (minimum load, start-up time, ramping limits and minimum up & down times) that are material enough to warrant making efficient *unit commitment* decisions (whether a resource should be online or offline) ahead of real-time power delivery (anywhere from 10 minutes to several hours ahead of delivery, depending on a resource’s start-up time) (Agora Energiewende, 2017; Denholm et al., 2018). Unit commitment is self-managed by market participants in self-dispatch markets & in single-platform semi-centralised markets such as the Australian NEM, built into the day-ahead market & intra-day reliability processes in central dispatch markets, and entirely managed by vertically-integrated utilities in jurisdictions that have not undergone restructuring. In the latter two cases, the SO runs

a process known as *security-constrained unit commitment*, which typically seeks to determine the minimum cost subset of power system resources that should be committed to meet a non-scheduled demand forecast for a future horizon (usually 36-48 hours) subject to network constraints and stability & reliability requirements. Security-constrained unit commitment is often formulated as a mixed-integer linear program, which are computationally complex to solve due to the non-convexity of the integral solution space (Knueven et al., 2020; Wood et al., 2014).

In the day-ahead platforms of central dispatch markets, market participants submit start-up and no-load (minimum load) costs in addition to a piecewise linear offer for energy (Herrero et al., 2020). Solving the security-constrained unit commitment problem in the day-ahead market produces an ahead schedule, which is often hourly in resolution and only financially binding (i.e. deviations from this schedule are settled using real-time prices), and locational marginal prices for energy and ancillary services for the day-ahead horizon (Cramton, 2017; Isemonger, 2009). As discussed in Section ??, the day-ahead market platform offers market participants an opportunity to hedge their real-time market position, and a degree of certainty around scheduling outcomes to both the SO and market participants.

**2.5.1.4.3 Longer-term scheduling** Longer-term scheduling involves resource maintenance scheduling and the management of energy limitations & reserves (e.g. maximum storage capacity or fuel reserves) based on weather/climate, power system & market forecasts for periods a few days to even years ahead (Helistö et al., 2019; Suckling, 2018). In restructured electricity industries, longer-term scheduling requires market participants to also consider (and

potentially change) their forward market position, which is shaped by the potential revenues & liabilities associated with *electricity derivatives & contracts* (MacGill and Esplin, 2020).

## 2.6 Designing operational practices

### 2.6.0.1 Procurement of frequency control services

As highlighted by (**Ela2012b?**) and (**Billimoria2020?**), frequency control services are typically procured through a combination of market-based mechanisms, such as remunerative schemes or contract or spot markets, and regulatory mechanisms, such as connection requirements or system operator intervention.

#### 2.6.0.1.1 Market-based mechanisms

**2.6.0.1.1.1 Suitability of markets** Many restructured electricity industries have developed competitive *ancillary services* markets that enable frequency control services to be procured alongside *primary* markets for energy and/or capacity provision. Competitive markets are a suitable mechanism for procuring frequency control services as AC frequency is a global parameter and, as such, frequency control services can be provided by any capable resource within a synchronous area (**Billimoria2020?; Hirst1998?**). This supports greater participation and competition in frequency control markets. Furthermore, frequency control services and energy are essentially the same commodity (active power) but differentiated by their delivery methods, with the former providing reserve capacity that responds in the event of a frequency deviation and the latter pro-

viding sustained delivery of active power during a market interval. Given that these products are related, there are benefits related to reducing overall system costs, incentivising frequency control provision and improving trade outcomes for market participants by *co-optimising* markets for energy and frequency control services (**Ela2016?**).

**2.6.0.1.1.2 Opportunity costs and co-optimisation** To provide raise frequency control services, generation must allocate reserve capacity, which may be at the expense of profitable energy provision (**Raineri2006?**). As such, participation in ancillary services markets often entails an *opportunity cost* to market participants. While frequency control services markets are often co-optimised with energy markets to ensure that power system energy supply and security requirements are met at the lowest cost to the system, participant opportunity costs can be accounted for in two ways in mandatory pool electricity markets:

1. In *partially co-optimised* frequency control services markets, perceived opportunity costs are incorporated into bids by market participant. The procurement of frequency control services and energy is co-optimised by the system operator in SCUC and/or SCED, thereby minimising overall costs to the system (**Isemonger2009?**).
2. In *fully co-optimised* frequency control services markets, market participants submit bids for energy and frequency control services provision. The system operator then determines a price for frequency control services that is the sum of the bid offer and the opportunity cost of that resource foregoing provision of energy or other services. The system operator can then co-optimize all bids and costs in SCUC and/or SCED so as to simultane-

ously maximise profit for market participants whilst minimising overall costs to the system ([Ela2012a?](#); [IntelligentEnergySystems2010a?](#)).

**2.6.0.1.1.3 Potential benefits of market-based mechanisms** Compensation for frequency control services addresses the externality of providing ancillary services, particularly if the compensation is aligned with a market participant's opportunity costs ([Rebours2007b?](#)). Furthermore, if compensation is delivered through market-based mechanisms and if these mechanisms are designed well, frequency control services can be procured at least cost to the system from resources that are best placed to provide them within an operational timeframe (*productive* efficiency) and spur efficient investment in frequency control capabilities by market participants into the future (*dynamic* efficiency) ([Thorncraft2007?](#); [Riesz2015b?](#); [Biggar2014TheMarkets?](#); [AustralianEnergyMarketCommission2020a?](#)).

**2.6.0.1.2 Challenges in frequency control services markets** Frequency control services markets face both existing and emerging challenges to achieving productive and dynamically efficient outcomes. The main challenges being faced in these markets are outlined below:

**2.6.0.1.2.1 Product design and fungibility.** Products in existing frequency control services markets generally reflect the capabilities and requirements of conventional frequency control provided by synchronous generators ([EU-SysFlex2019?](#)). As frequency control abilities and needs have changed over time, various jurisdictions have considered or created additional frequency control services. These include ramping products, which have been implemented

in some ISO/RTO markets in response to increasing variability and uncertainty ([Ela2019?](#); [Ela2017?](#)), FFR products to mitigate RoCoF ([Ela2019?](#); [Fernandez-Munoz2020?](#)) and TFR or operating reserves where operating reserve margins are a concern to the system operator ([EnergySecurityBoard2020?](#)).

Furthermore, there are trade-offs associated with the separation and *fungibility* of both existing and new frequency control products. Market-based mechanisms will work best when a particular frequency control product is a fungible and well defined, or “discrete”, commodity supplied by various providers ([Gimon2020?](#)). With a sufficiently large market, prices should reflect the costs incurred by various providers to provide such a service ([Ela2012b?](#)). This, however, ignores the wide “spectrum” of technical capabilities of power system resources with respect to frequency control.

Understanding the trade-offs in creating fungible new products is important to frequency control service market design. For example, while a new product may value and incentivise the provision of a particular frequency response ([Ela2012b?](#)), a market may not deliver a net benefit if there is limited competition or the costs and complexity of administering a market are significant ([Rebours2007b?](#); [Ela2019?](#)).

**2.6.0.1.2.2 Price formation.** Price formation is an unresolved issue within frequency control services market design. Ideally, the price of provision should be explicit, transparent and recognise the true value of the service alongside any opportunity-costs incurred by the supplying participant. There are three main issues that hamper efficient price formation and hence productive and dynamically efficient market outcomes:

1. Frequency control products are arbitrarily defined by a system operator and often procured in a single-sided market due to the *public good* nature of frequency control (**Billimoria2020?**; **Pollitt2019a?**). As such, the true value of these services to power system users is not recognised (**Rebours2007b?**).
2. Furthermore, in co-optimised markets, there is a tension between the relatively low opportunity costs of existing synchronous generation providing frequency control services and the strong price signals needed to incentivise new capabilities, particularly from high capital, low operating cost inverter-based resources (**Ela2019?**).
3. Some products, such as inertia, may be ‘lumpy’ in their provision and inseparable from other system security products (**Billimoria2020?**; **Energy-SecurityBoard2020?**).

**2.6.0.1.2.3 Cost allocation.** In many mandatory pool markets, the cost of frequency control services procured by the system operator is allocated to loads, even though the deviation of generation may cause the need for procurement in the first place (**Milligan2011a?**). Australia’s NEM has a ‘Causer Pays’ cost allocation framework in place for frequency control services procured for contingency response and regulation, though the mechanism for the latter suffers from a lack of transparency, complexity and fundamental design flaws (**Riesz2015b?**; **AustralianEnergyMarketCommission2020?**; **AustralianEnergyRegulator2020?**). Cost allocation could provide disincentives for undesirable behaviour, such as deviation from SCED dispatch instruction, and create counterparties for hedging frequency control services price risk and therefore assist in

price formation (**Thorncraft2007?**). As the power system continues to transition, it may be possible to allocated costs based on a ‘User Pays’ framework, whereby power system resources that impose frequency zenith, nadir or RoCoF limits pay for frequency control services (**AustralianEnergyMarketCommission2020a?**).

**2.6.0.1.2.4 IBR participation.** IBR cannot or do not participate in many frequency control services markets. Historically, literature has focused on the impact of variable IBR on frequency control-related integration costs and how these costs can be minimised (**Ela2011?; Riesz2015b?**). However, for reasons discussed in 5 and as demonstrated by variable IBR frequency control trials (**AEMO2018d?; Loutan2017?**) and the provision of frequency control services by BESS (**AustralianEnergyMarketOperator2018i?**), there is both a growing need for and benefit to IBR providing frequency control services. In markets such as Australia’s NEM, many IBR can participate in frequency control services markets but choose not to as their business models rely on revenue from energy provision and the opportunity-cost of participation is too high (**AEMO2018d?**). An active area of interest is designing frequency control services markets and the revenue earned within them to incentivise IBR participation and investment in frequency control capabilities, particularly as system security requirements change over time and as high instantaneous IBR penetrations are often associated with low energy prices (**Ela2019?; EnergySecurityBoard2020?**).

**2.6.0.1.3 Regulatory mechanisms** Regulatory mechanisms, such as equipment technical standards, grid codes and system operator intervention, were used by monopoly electric utilities and system operators to procure sufficient frequency control response prior to implementation of frequency control ser-

vices markets. Even now, regulatory mechanisms are used in conjunction with market-based mechanisms to procure frequency control services. In fact, the processes of designing and regulating market rules are in and of themselves regulatory mechanisms (**Sioshansi2006?**).

**2.6.0.1.3.1 Potential benefits of regulatory mechanisms** Regulatory mechanisms are ideal for mandating basic frequency control capabilities as a condition for access or where markets may be difficult to design or suffer from major flaws such as a concentration of market power, oversupply of a product or the issues discussed in 6.1.4 (**Ela2012b?**).

**2.6.0.1.3.2 Shortfalls of regulatory mechanisms** It may be difficult for regulatory mechanisms to ensure that sufficient frequency control services can be procured in power systems and electricity markets that are rapidly facing more power electronic-based control systems, lower levels of operational inertial response and higher variability and uncertainty of different scales and nature. Prescriptive regulatory mechanisms, such as grid codes, are often only updated after a number of years to reduce the compliance burden placed on connecting generators and loads. As such, they are slow to respond to changing frequency control capabilities and requirements. This delay can make new standards and requirements reactive rather than proactive. For example, AEMO can only review generator technical performance standards every 5 years (**AustralianEnergyMarket-Commission2018?**), a timeframe in which the solar PV capacity installed in the NEM has more than tripled (2014-2019) (**AustralianPVInstitute?**).

#### **2.6.0.1.3.3 Regulatory requirements as a solution to market failures**

Regulatory mechanisms are being increasingly used in power system jurisdictions where frequency control services markets have failed to incentivise or procure or appropriate capabilities and services, or where there is significant uncertainty around frequency response from generation. For example, several power systems, including the Australian NEM, have mandated some degree of PFC provision from connected generators in their grid codes or market rules ([AustralianEnergyMarketCommission2020?](#); [Roberts2018?](#)). Similarly, frequency response has also been specified as a requirement for new generation (primarily IBR) to access and connect to the NEM and ISO/RTO markets in the U.S. ([AustralianEnergyMarketCommission2018?](#); [FederalEnergyRegulatoryCommissionFERC2018?](#)).

#### **2.6.0.2 Role of regulatory mechanisms**

Though processes across several jurisdictions are underway to address frequency control services market deficiencies (e.g. the Australian NEM's post-2025 market design project ([EnergySecurityBoard2020?](#)), the Electric Reliability Council of Texas' (ERCOT) Nodal Protocol Revision Request ([Ela2019?](#)) and the EU-SysFlex project ([EU-SysFlex2019?](#))), there has been relatively little work around what role regulatory mechanisms may play, how they interact with market-based mechanisms and the relative benefits and costs of further frequency control services marketisation, both now and into the future.

Designing frequency control arrangements is a control, regulatory and market design problem which has become more complex in recent years due to electricity industry restructuring and growing penetrations of IBR

(VanderVeen2016?).

### 2.6.1 OUTCOMES OF GOOD DESIGN

It is important to define desired outcomes of the design process. Below, we present three outcomes that have previously been proposed for designing ancillary/system services arrangements (including frequency control arrangements) by (Rebours2007b?) and the Australian Energy Market Commission 2020a.

. **Effectiveness.** This entails both sufficient quantity and performance of procured frequency control services to ensure that power system security requirements are met.

. **Efficiency.** Efficient frequency control arrangements will procure services at the lowest cost to the system, both now (productive efficiency) and into the future (dynamic efficiency). Furthermore, efficient arrangements should also procure the right mix of services according to user and/or system needs (*allocative efficiency*).

. **Minimising procurement costs and complexity.** Procurement and verification of delivery of frequency control services may involve significant costs associated with facilitation and monitoring. This could include metering equipment, IT systems and additional staffing costs. Complex procurement arrangements may also have unintended and unforeseen consequences on processes and markets that interface with these arrangements, such as the energy market and other ancillary services markets.

## 2.6.2 COMPLEXITY OF THE DESIGN PROCESS

Designing frequency control arrangements is a complex exercise in analysing interrelated and interacting capabilities, mechanisms and objectives (7). The frequency control *capability* of a power system is distinct from its *performance*, with a *control strategy* defining how the former translates to the latter. The frequency control capability of a power system is determined by the physical characteristics and configuration of generators, loads and network elements within a synchronous area.

A diagrammatic depiction of the complexity involved in designing power system frequency control arrangements.

Frequency control services from capable resources are often mandated through connection requirements or power system operator intervention (see 6.2), incentivised through remunerative schemes, or procured through a contract or spot market (see 6.1] (#sec:market\_mech){reference-type="ref" reference="sec:market\_mech"} (Billimoria2020?). Together with the control specification of frequency control products, these mechanisms define a power system *control strategy* that dictates how capable system resources respond to deviations, and therefore determine the frequency control *performance* of a power system. The outcomes that define frequency control performance can be divided into physical performance criteria, which describe the effectiveness of frequency control services provided, and economic objectives, which relate to the productive, dynamic and price and cost-allocation efficiency of the arrangements.

### 2.6.2.1 Interactions between capability, strategy and performance

These three design layers often interact. Technical capabilities may guide the design of the control strategy, and therefore the mechanisms that define frequency control performance. An example of such a process is the PJM Interconnection (an RTO) implementing a high frequency AGC signal designed for BESS providing fast regulation frequency control services (**Benner2015?**; **Brooks2019?**). Similarly, deficiencies in performance can be addressed through modifying the control strategy to procure additional or more suitable frequency control capability. The California and Midcontinent ISOs have introduced ramping products to address increasing variability and uncertainty in their power systems (**Ela2016?**); (**Ela2017?**).

### 2.6.3 DIVERSITY OF DESIGN OUTCOMES

The design process has and will most likely continue to proceed differently across jurisdictions due to the diversity of both the technical capabilities of resources within power systems (see 4](#sec:freq\_dev\_control){reference-type="ref" reference="sec:freq\_dev\_control"} and 5](#sec:ibr\_freq){reference-type="ref" reference="sec:ibr\_freq"}) and the different structures and features of various electricity markets see 2) (**Rebours2007b?**). Existing frequency control arrangements across the world have been reviewed and compared extensively in the literature (**Rebours2009?**; (**Ela2011?**); (**DGAConsulting2016?**); (**Hewicker2020?**); (**Rebours2007a?**); (**Rebours2007?**); (**Zhou2016?**); (**Reishus-ConsultingLLC2017?**); (**Banshwar2018?**)].

## 2.6.4 DESIGN PRINCIPLES AND CONSIDERATIONS

Previous literature has explored the key design considerations for frequency control arrangements. (**Rebours2007b?**) outline design principles for power pool markets related to the frequency control services procurement, price formation, cost-allocation and market structure, which includes how frequency control services are offered, remunerated and cleared in markets, in addition to market operation and regulation. (**VanderVeen2016?**) build upon the work of (**Rebours2007b?**) to provides a more comprehensive treatment of frequency control arrangement design variables and performance criteria. The key contribution of (**VanderVeen2016?**) is that they explore some of the trade-offs between performance criteria when designing frequency control services markets. However, as they focus on the design challenge in European bilateral markets, some of these trade-offs are not relevant to or present in mandatory pool markets.

Both (**Rebours2007b?**) and (**VanderVeen2016?**) emphasise that good design will lead to efficient and effective frequency control arrangements. However, (**VanderVeen2016?**) focuses solely on market design whilst (**Rebours2007b?**) assesses various competitive procurement options but only briefly discusses the relative merits of compulsory provision of frequency control services through regulatory mechanisms. The work from these authors concentrates on achieving economic efficiency but pays relatively little attention to the technical capabilities of power system resources and the design of and interactions between frequency control products.

**2.6.4.0.1 Holistic design** (**Ela2012b?**), (**Billimoria2020?**) and (**MacGill2020a?**) recognise that power system frequency control arrangements are typically com-

posed of a mixture of market-based mechanisms and regulatory mechanisms that are compatible with the physics and control needs of the power system. The challenge here is determining the appropriate combination of these options for procurement, and the most suitable control mechanisms that account for both frequency control capabilities and the physical performance required by a power system. This can only be achieved by considering the interactions, or *interfaces*, between mechanisms within a power system's frequency control strategy.

**2.6.4.0.2 Interfaces** The concept of interfaces in electricity industry decision-making is distinct but coupled to the frequency control arrangement design layers discussed above. Interfaces were first formalised by (Thorncraft2007?), specifically with relation to the security decision-making interface between commercial decision-making processes (i.e. processes within market-based mechanisms) and the technical and physical processes and the requirements of the power system (i.e. frequency control capability and physical performance) (Thorncraft2009?).

**2.6.4.0.2.1 Security decision-making interface.** The security decision-making interface includes system operator processes in integrated markets (e.g. SCUC and SCED) which co-optimise the provision of energy and frequency control services (Chow2005?). Literature has explored enhancing unit commitment and economic dispatch processes for frequency control through frequency response constraints (Ela2014?; Doherty2005?; Teng2015?; Mancarella2017a?) and, more recently, inertia constraints (Gu2020?; Johnson2020?). However, these studies implicitly assume that existing security decision-making processes and frequency control products are adequate and efficient, and will

therefore perform well.

**2.6.4.0.2.2 Interfaces between mechanisms in the frequency control strategy** Interfaces change over time and with technological innovation (Thorncraft2009?). The arrival of highly-controllable loads and IBR in the power system warrants the consideration of a *control system* process that is separate from physical characteristics and processes (8).

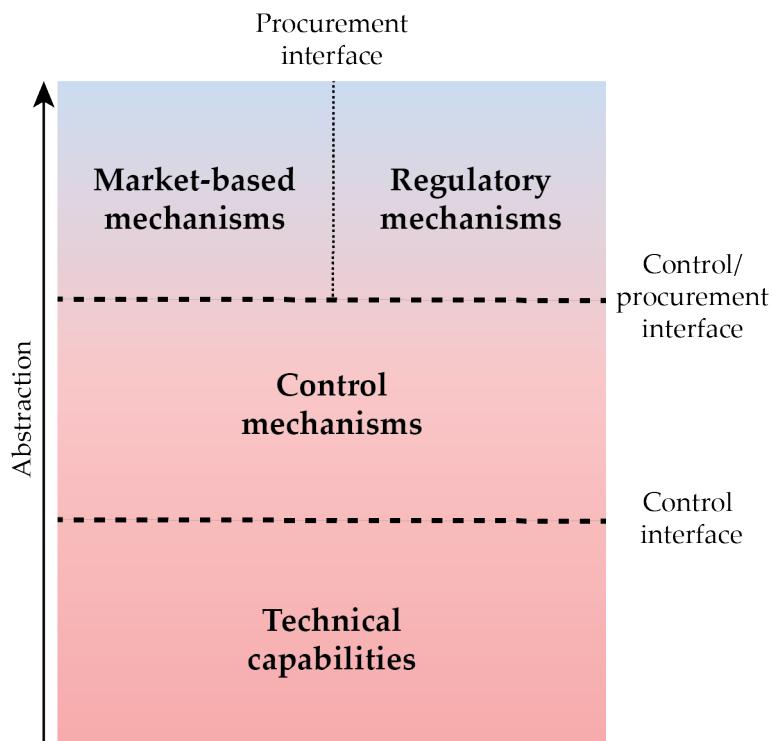


Figure 2.7: Interfaces between the frequency control capability and the mechanisms within the frequency control strategy of a power system.

#### **2.6.4.0.2.3 Interface between control and procurement mechanisms.**

Some literature has begun to explore the interface between control mechanisms and market-based mechanisms. (Garcia2019a?) explore the impact of interchangeability between FFR and PFC on total system frequency control services

costs. (**Badesa2020?**) outlined an optimisation framework that enables inertia, a reduction in contingency size and multi-speed PFC to be procured based on RoCoF and frequency nadir constraints and, more significantly, priced with a view of incentivising faster PFC and synthetic/virtual inertia provision from IBR. However, these studies do not consider how control mechanisms might interface with other regulatory mechanisms, such as equipment performance standards.

**2.6.4.0.2.4 Interface between procurement mechanisms.** In framing the design challenge for power system security services in the NEM, (**MacGill2020?**), (**Billimoria2020?**) and (**Skinner2020?**) acknowledge that there is a choice between, or potential combination of regulatory mechanisms and market-based mechanisms for procurement, with the latter two exploring the various advantages and disadvantages of each option. In particular, (**Billimoria2020?**) explores various procurement models and how regulatory and market-based mechanisms may interact within them. However, these procurement models are highly generic and further work is required to determine how existing and emerging control mechanisms might be structured in each of the models. Furthermore, there is a need to understand how these procurement models might interface with and integrate into existing and emerging market processes if an optimum for the entire system is to be achieved (**MacGill2020?**).

## 2.7 Emerging challenges to balancing

### 2.7.1 INVERTER-BASED VARIABLE RENEWABLE ENERGY RESOURCES

Inverter-based resources (IBR) include variable IBR (solar PV and Type III and Type IV wind turbines ([Wu2018?](#))), BESS and high voltage direct current (HVDC) links that connect to a power system through power electronic devices. The impacts of variable IBR on frequency control are of particular interest to system operators and market designers as many power systems are currently experiencing high instantaneous penetrations of variable IBR (in excess of 50%) and because many more are expected to do so in the future ([AustralianEnergyMarketOperator2019?](#); [IRENA2020?](#)).

#### 2.7.1.1 Challenges posed by inverter-based resources

High penetrations of IBR in power systems pose challenges to frequency control due to their characteristics, particularly in islanded power systems or weakly-interconnected control areas that cannot rely on a wider synchronous area for frequency control services ([Hodge2020?](#)). These include ([Kroposki2019?](#)):

**2.7.1.1.1 Interface to power system** As IBR interface to a synchronous area through inverters, they are not electromagnetically coupled to the power system and therefore do not exhibit the inherent inertial response of synchronous generators. This has two main implications. The first is that reduced inertial response may affect power system stability during transients (e.g. rotor angle

stability) (**Tielens2016?**), and the second is that a lack of inertia in the power system can lead to higher RoCoF and therefore more severe frequency nadirs or zeniths and the tripping of emergency protection schemes that would otherwise not occur in high inertia systems (**Machowski2020?; Ulbig2014?; Hartmann2019?; Dreidy2017?**).

**2.7.1.1.2 Variability and uncertainty** The aggregate degree of power system variability and uncertainty is likely to increase with higher penetrations of variable IBR (**Riesz2015a?; AustralianEnergyMarketOperator2020b?**). Variability not only encompasses active power output variability during a dispatch interval, which depends on the primary energy source and plant location and configuration, but also includes large ramps due to the correlated active power output of variable IBR over longer timeframes (**Keeratimahat2019a?; AustralianEnergyMarketOperator2020d?**). Power system uncertainty will depend on the accuracy of weather and generation forecasting, generator reliability and may also be a function of the degree of visibility and control a system operator has over IBR, particularly distributed energy resources such as rooftop solar PV and electric vehicles (**AustralianEnergyMarketOperator2020d?; Wurth2019?; AustralianEnergyMarketOperator2020m?**).

**2.7.1.1.3 Provision of frequency control services** The presence of synchronous machines and grid-following inverters makes inertial response and frequency control necessary for secure and stable operation of a power system. At high instantaneous penetrations, low short-run marginal cost IBR may displace synchronous generators that have traditionally provided inertial response and frequency control services, and the load damping response may be minimal

(Riesz2015a?; Tielens2012?). In these cases, the instantaneous inertia constant of the system may be low and IBR may be needed to assist in frequency control (Hartmann2019?; Tielens2012?). Through their inverter control system, IBR are able exercise rapid and precise control of their active power, within the constraints of primary or stored energy, to provide what is known as *fast frequency response* (FFR) (Machowski2020?; Hodge2020?).

## 2.7.2 DESIGNING BALANCING PRACTICES

### 2.7.2.1 The benefits and limits of markets

### 2.7.2.2 The role of the SO

### 2.7.2.3 Design in a world of “second-best”

Tradeoffs/overlap ##### Grid architectures ## Conclusion

Frequency control is vital to the secure operation of a power system. The inherent characteristics and control systems of IBR differ from those of synchronous machines and this poses both opportunities and challenges to frequency control arrangements in mandatory pool markets with growing instantaneous penetrations of IBR. The frequency control performance of a power system is highly influenced by the frequency control strategy, which consists of the control mechanisms, electricity market design and the regulatory mechanisms that are in place, and the frequency control capability of its resources. Determining the appropriate combination of these mechanisms will require examining the interfaces between market-based, regulatory and control mechanisms and identifying the benefits, costs and trade-offs associated with

particular design choices. This will enable electricity market designers to make an informed choice in implementing effective and efficient frequency control arrangements in low-carbon electricity markets.

### **3 | Research framework**

## **4 | Frequency control arrangements: insights from the National Electricity Market**

### **4.1 Link to thesis**

This para will link this chapter (paper) to the broader thesis.

### **4.2 Abstract**

For restructured electricity industries undergoing energy transition, designing effective and efficient frequency control arrangements is a complex and ongoing task that requires appropriate configuration of controllers, generator technical connection requirements, market arrangements and wider policy settings. In this paper, we provide an overview and assessment of these arrangements in Australia's National Electricity Market - a useful case study given its long-standing frequency control ancillary services markets, yet recent challenges in maintaining secure frequency control. We assess the performance of these evolving arrangements in delivering improved frequency control outcomes, with particular regard to growing renewable penetrations and evident tensions between mandatory requirements and market-based incentives. Based on this as-

essment, we draw out four key insights on designing frequency control arrangements as power system capabilities and needs change: 1) Understanding control action interactions, 2) Implementing efficient price formation and cost-allocation mechanisms, 3) Monitoring and assessing service provision to better align participant remuneration with service quality, and 4) Considering both regulatory and market mechanisms and their consequences and interactions. In particular, we discuss the trade-offs between effective and efficient outcomes, and provide arguments for more robust and forward-looking frequency control arrangements during energy transition.

### 4.3 Introduction

As a consequence of growing momentum to address global warming and continually declining technology costs, many power systems around the world are undergoing an energy transition in which significant capacity additions of variable renewable energy (VRE) and other inverter-based resources (IBR) are being accompanied by the progressive retirement of existing fossil fuel generation (International Energy Agency, 2021). Such power systems are currently experiencing or expected to soon experience high instantaneous penetrations of VRE (i.e. beyond 50% of grid demand being met by VRE at any given time), which can pose technical challenges to the stable and secure operation of a power system (Kenyon et al., 2020; Kroposki et al., 2017; Meegahapola et al., 2021). While several of these challenges have technological solutions of various maturities, configuring mechanisms in an effective and efficient manner across power system design layers, which span from how resources are controlled to how grid codes and markets are designed, remains an open and significant challenge.

In this article, we focus on one aspect of power system security: control of AC frequency. Maintaining frequency near the nominal value of a power system (either 50 or 60 Hz) is contingent on the ongoing balance of active power supply and demand within a synchronous area (Grainger, 1994). Power system frequency deviations are a consequence of instantaneous supply-demand imbalances, which typically occur as a result of system variability (predictable changes in supply or demand, such as fluctuations and ramps of generation or load) and uncertainty (unpredicted changes in supply or demand, such as forecast errors or unplanned outages) (Ela et al., 2011). System operators (SOs) achieve short-term active power balancing using reserve capacity. Whilst there are many names for these reserves<sup>1</sup>, this article will focus on a common subset that responds to and mitigates frequency deviations over short timeframes (milliseconds to minutes). We will refer to such reserves as *Frequency Control Services* (FCS). If FCS are insufficient or inadequate, the system frequency may deviate beyond acceptable system limits and lead to equipment damage, load shedding, generator trips and cascading failures that lead to blackouts (Kirby et al., 2002; Ulbig et al., 2014).

In electricity industries with competitive markets for energy and FCS, frequency control arrangements consist of control, regulatory and market-based mechanisms (Mancarella and Billimoria, 2021). Control mechanisms specify the technical requirements for FCS. Regulatory and market-based mechanisms are used by the SO to:

1. Mandate or incentivise participant behaviour in the energy market that facilitates system balancing. This includes enforcing dispatch compliance

---

<sup>1</sup>What untruthful participation consists of and whether it can be detected & penalised depend on market rules (including the valid offer & bid formats) and the resources & powers of the market monitor and regulator (Herrero et al., 2020).

or penalising participant portfolio imbalances; and

2. Procure FCS from capable resources (i.e. generators, loads and network elements).

Regulatory FCS procurement mechanisms are often mandatory and include equipment standards, connection requirements and SO intervention, whereas market-based FCS procurement mechanisms are often voluntary and include remunerative schemes and contract or spot markets. Together, these mechanisms dictate the physical effectiveness and productive, dynamic, price formation and cost-allocation efficiencies of FCS provision and procurement. Well-designed arrangements should be effective and efficient, where *effectiveness* entails sufficient and robust frequency response to meet physical power system requirements and *efficiency* relates to frequency response being provided at low cost, both now and into the future (Y. Rebours et al., 2007; van der Veen and Hakvoort, 2016).

As power systems transition towards higher instantaneous penetrations of VRE and IBR, SOs are likely to face the following challenges to short-term system balancing that may require existing frequency control arrangements to be revisited:

- VRE adds variability and uncertainty to a power system, particularly if similar technologies are situated within close proximity of one another (i.e. correlated production and/or forecast errors) (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020a; Keeratimahat et al., 2021). Furthermore, unless an appropriate response is incorporated and enabled in their control systems, VRE and other IBR do not provide FCS. In jurisdictions that do not require, in-

centivise or allow VRE and IBR to provide FCS, the displacement of synchronous machines in dispatch has led to lower availabilities of resources that provide FCS (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020c; Denholm et al., 2020; Milano et al., 2018) .

- In jurisdictions with competitive markets for energy and FCS, there is a tension between achieving economically efficient markets and the redundancy, certainty and control afforded to the SO. While the societal and economic costs of power system failure are often very large, it may be difficult for the SO to justify the cost of mitigation measures when they are ongoing or significant and when the joint probability of events or failures is low. The uncertainties associated with energy transition and the impacts of global warming are likely to present additional challenges. Power system security measures may need to be implemented rapidly and be both robust to a range of futures and resilient in the face of shocks, such as severe weather events (Eggleston et al., 2021; Prakash et al., 2021).

In this paper, we provide insights and recommendations on designing more effective and efficient frequency control arrangements based on experience from the Australian National Electricity Market (NEM). The NEM is currently experiencing relatively high system-wide instantaneous VRE penetrations (just over 60% in 2021) and is expected to experience penetrations as high as 75-100% by 2025 (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021b, 2021c). Though the NEM's frequency control arrangements were once arguably world-leading (Riesz et al., 2015; Thorncraft and Outhred, 2007), the speed at which system capabilities and needs are changing and the removal of mandatory requirements in 2001 as a part of a paradigm shift from obligation to remuneration for FCS have exposed design

issues. In attempting to address these issues, the NEM's rule makers have placed FCS obligations on generators and transmission network operators and have undertaken reforms to the NEM's energy and FCS markets, including introducing a new market to procure emergency fast frequency response (FFR) from IBR. Whilst the NEM is an electrically-isolated power system with a relatively simple energy-only market, the insights and recommendations from this paper are likely to be relevant to other power systems and interconnections as their existing conventional generation retires and VRE deployment levels increase.

This paper offers three contributions to the literature. First, we provide a high-level overview and comparison of the key features of frequency control arrangements in North America and Central and Western Europe, and provide a review of the most prominent challenges to designing effective and efficient frequency control arrangements and the potential solutions discussed in the literature. Second, we provide a comprehensive update to previous literature on frequency control in the NEM (Riesz et al., 2015; Thorncraft et al., 2008; Thorncraft and Outhred, 2007). Our analysis benefits from recent experience in the NEM that encompasses deteriorating frequency performance, the reintroduction of mandatory requirements and integrating higher shares of VRE. While several of these aspects have been discussed independently in the literature, this paper seeks to provide a structured and holistic analysis of developments in the NEM and their implications for frequency control arrangement design. Third, this article advocates for designers placing a greater emphasis on delivering forward-looking frequency control arrangements during energy transition through the implementation of more robust regulatory mechanisms and ensuring that market-based mechanisms are capable of supporting FCS investment. As highlighted in the following sections, these design features have received surprisingly little

attention in the literature.

The rest of the chapter is structured as follows. In Section 4.4, we provide an overview of typical frequency control arrangements, with a focus on restructured electricity industries in North America and Europe, and the main challenges faced in their design. We describe the NEM, its frequency control arrangements and the specific challenges posed by increasing penetrations of VRE and other IBR in Section 4.6. In Section 4.7, we analyse the performance of the NEM’s frequency control arrangements in responding to the challenges explored in Section 4.4, with primary frequency response and regulation (secondary frequency response) services in the NEM as case studies. Based on our analysis, we conclude by offering four key insights to operators, regulators and market-bodies that include understanding control action interactions; ensuring that arrangements are capable of supporting investment in FCS capability; monitoring, assessing and remunerating FCS performance; and considering both regulatory and market-based mechanisms in the design of effective and efficient frequency control arrangements.

## 4.4 Context

### 4.4.1 CONVENTIONAL FREQUENCY CONTROL SCHEMES

SOs employ hierarchical and sequential frequency control schemes. In most power systems, such schemes implicitly include inertial response and explicitly define FCS such as primary frequency response (PFR), secondary frequency response (SFR) and tertiary frequency response (TFR). In general, once frequency has deviated from the system nominal value, synchronous machines

provide an inertial response that is inherent and immediate in slowing the rate of change of frequency (RoCoF). Within seconds, generators and/or loads provide autonomous and decentralised control action through PFR (Eto et al., 2018; Machowski et al., 2020). PFR arrests the frequency deviation to enable the slower and more centralised control actions of SFR and TFR to return the power system frequency to its nominal value (Ela et al., 2012b; Eto et al., 2010). Should system frequency continue to rise or fall beyond the system's allowable limits, emergency protection schemes such as under-frequency load shedding (UFLS) and over-frequency generation shedding (OFGS) relays may be triggered. In some systems, RoCoF relays are also used to prevent high RoCoFs from tripping or damaging equipment and to contain frequency nadirs and zeniths (Akram et al., 2020; DGA Consulting, 2016; Miller et al., 2017a).

#### 4.4.2 PROCUREMENT OF FREQUENCY CONTROL SERVICES

Except for inertial response from synchronous machines, the SO procures FCS capacity from capable resources within its control area and, in the case of SFR and TFR, activates FCS energy if necessary. In electricity industries where the SO owns most if not all the generation assets (i.e. a vertically-integrated utility), the SO is able to jointly schedule generation and FCS capacity with knowledge of the condition of the system and the status and cost structures of their plant. However, many electricity industries have undergone some degree of restructuring, which has created a greater role for competitively-oriented decentralised decision-making (van der Veen and Hakvoort, 2016). The diverse outcomes of restructuring processes and differences in technical characteristics (e.g. capabilities of resource mix and network topology) have led to a wide range of frequency con-

trol arrangements across power systems (Poplavskaya and de Vries, 2019; Y. Rebours et al., 2007) , which have been reviewed and compared extensively within industry and academic literature (Banshwar et al., 2018; Brooks and Lesieurte, 2019; Ela and Hytowitz, 2019; Hewicker et al., 2020; Lopez et al., 2020; Ocker et al., 2016; Y. G. Rebours et al., 2007a, 2007b; Reishus Consulting LLC, 2017; Zhou et al., 2016).

In restructured electricity industries, the provision of more passive FCS (e.g. ride-through capabilities) is usually mandated by regulatory mechanisms such as connection agreements and grid codes, whereas FCS that require additional response capabilities or impose opportunity-costs on suppliers are procured and remunerated by the SO through market-based mechanisms. In Section 4.4.3 & Section 4.4.4, we provide an overview of typical features<sup>2</sup> and key developments in market-based mechanisms for procuring FCS in North America and Central and Western Europe, respectively. These regions best represent the two prevailing short-term wholesale electricity market models: central dispatch markets, in which the SO issues dispatch instructions, and decentralised or self-dispatch markets, in which resource dispatch is managed by market participants (Ahlqvist et al., 2018). Given that FCS and energy are partially substitutable goods, the characteristics of short-term wholesale electricity markets heavily influence the design of FCS arrangements and thus these regions provide an interesting contrast. However, despite their differences, the SO plays a central role in both of these regions as they determine the area demand for FCS capacity,

---

<sup>2</sup>If this were the case in an energy-only market, a high energy price would indicate a scarcity of capacity, energy, flexibility or all three. However, as Chattopadhyay et al. (2023) discuss within the Indian context, achieving alignment between the condition & needs of the system and prices is by no means a small feat as it relies on 1) short-term electricity markets having an appropriate design, structure & governance model and 2) forward contracts preserving short-term market scheduling incentives.

activate FCS energy as required and are ultimately responsible for ensuring that the power system is balanced and securely operated.

#### 4.4.3 NORTH AMERICAN MARKETS

In North America, central dispatch wholesale electricity markets are operated by an Independent System Operator (ISO) or Regional Transmission Organization (RTO) and are distributed across three synchronous areas. These markets consist of two short-term centralised platforms: a day-ahead market and a real-time market. In the day-ahead market, the SO solves a security-constrained unit commitment problem using supply offers (single or three-part) and demand bids (quantity or price-quantity) to produce day-ahead locational marginal prices and a financially-binding hourly schedule. In the real-time market, the SO solves a security-constrained economic dispatch problem (typically every five minutes) using generator price-quantity offers and a demand forecast to produce real-time locational marginal prices and a set of physically and financially binding dispatch instructions. Thus, each short-term market is cleared to maximise social welfare whilst respecting network and system security constraints (Chow et al., 2005; Cramton, 2017).

Except for Frequency Responsive Reserves (i.e. PFR), operating reserves (i.e. FCS capacity) are explicitly procured by placing an obligation on load-serving entities to self-provide or purchase their share from SO-run FCS markets (Ela et al., 2012b; Zhou et al., 2016). These FCS markets are usually integrated into day-ahead market and, in most jurisdictions, the real-time market. Standard products in North American markets include Regulation (i.e. SFR during normal operation), Spinning and Non-Spinning Reserves (i.e. TFR deployed following

an event) (Ela and Hytowitz, 2019; Hewicker et al., 2020; Zhou et al., 2016). Participants can submit offers for FCS in addition to offer for energy. Unit commitment and economic dispatch permit co-optimisation of energy and FCS procurement. From the perspective of the SO, co-optimisation ensures that the total system cost of achieving an energy supply-demand balance is minimised alongside FCS requirements, subject to network and system security constraints. From the perspective of participants, co-optimisation leads to an FCS price that not only reflects the price offer of the marginal resource, but also any "profit" it forgoes in the energy market (assuming supplier offers reflect their short-run marginal costs) (Ela et al., 2012a; Isemonger, 2009). As such, ISO/RTO FCS markets can compensate opportunity-costs related to the day-ahead and/or real-time market but only allocate costs to load-serving entities through a procurement obligation.

Though North American FCS markets have predominantly procured and remunerated FCS capacity, ISO/RTOs (except Texas' ISO, ERCOT) were ordered to also remunerate Regulation providers for the quantity of energy provided whilst accurately following control signals by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) Order 755 (Commission, 2011). As such, Regulation providers offer a quantity of capacity, a price for capacity and a price for "mileage", which is the energy delivered. Remuneration for Regulation takes performance (the ability of a resource to follow the ISO/RTO's control signals) into account, though how this is implemented varies between ISO/RTOs (Ela and Hytowitz, 2019; Fernández-Muñoz et al., 2020). A notable example is the PJM RTO, which uses both a standard SFR control signal (RegA) and faster SFR control signal (RegD) intended for battery energy storage systems (BESS). PJM determines how interchangeable a resource's RegD provision is with

RegA provision (the marginal benefit factor) to clear the Regulation market and calculates a performance score for use in market clearing and settlement. However, according to the independent market monitor, the omission of the marginal benefit factor from market settlement has led to perverse market outcomes (Brooks and Lesieutre, 2019; Monitoring Analytics, 2021).

#### 4.4.4 EUROPEAN MARKETS

Most of the electricity markets of Central and Western Europe are self-dispatch and consist of two short-term platforms: the day-ahead market and the intraday market, which can be continuous, composed of frequently-run discrete auctions or a combination of the two. Each of these platforms is coupled across the majority of market zones in Europe, with a single price coupling algorithm used to simultaneously clear zonal day-ahead markets and a single order book compiled to match cross-zonal intraday orders (EPEX Spot, n.d.; NEMO Committee, n.d.). In contrast to North American electricity markets, the market operator is responsible for market operation and is distinct from the Transmission System Operator (TSO). Generation and load are managed by Balancing Responsible Parties (BRP), which must submit binding operational schedules to the TSO ahead of delivery (often by the day prior to delivery). As BRPs become aware of potential deviations closer to real time (e.g. improved forecasts), they are able to adjust their submitted schedules (i.e. remain "balanced") through trades on the intraday market (Lago et al., 2021b; Müsgens et al., 2014). BRPs face financial repercussions if they are imbalanced via an imbalance price and, in some jurisdictions, are legally obliged to be balanced (ENTSO-E WGAS, 2021).

Following gate-closure of the intraday market, residual imbalances are

primarily addressed by FCS (known as balancing services) procured by the TSO. Standard FCS in Europe include Frequency Containment Reserve (i.e. PFR), automatic Frequency Restoration Reserves (i.e. SFR), and manual Frequency Restoration Reserves and Replacement Reserves (i.e. both TFR), with minimum technical requirements for each specified by the European Network of Transmission System Operators for Electricity (ENTSO-E) (European Network of Transmission System Operators for Electricity, 2013). Depending on the FCS product and the jurisdiction, TSOs may distinguish between FCS capacity (balancing capacity) and the delivery of FCS energy (balancing energy). The provision of one or both is mandated in some cases, but where both are procured competitively, Balancing Service Providers (BSP) typically submit separate offers for FCS capacity and FCS energy (Abbasy, 2012). FCS capacity markets are often cleared days to months in advance of real-time whereas the FCS energy market, which effectively constitutes merit-order or pro rata activation of capacity for FCS energy provision, is cleared within an hour or minutes of real-time (ENTSO-E WGAS, 2021; Ocker et al., 2016; Poplavskaya and de Vries, 2019). FCS capacity costs are typically allocated to power system users via a grid tariff. FCS energy costs are typically allocated to BRPs based on their schedule deviations and an imbalance price, which may differ from the FCS energy price paid to BSPs (Hirth and Ziegenhagen, 2015; Vandezande et al., 2010). As such, European FCS markets generally disincentivise causes of imbalance through the imbalance price, which may also recover or reflect the cost of FCS energy. However, since FCS capacity markets are typically decoupled from and cleared ahead of short-term energy markets, perceived opportunity-costs based on expected short-term energy market prices must be internalised within participants' FCS offers.

Given the relatively high degree of interconnection between transmission

systems in Central and Western Europe, cross-TSO initiatives are in place and being expanded to address imbalances and share FCS across the Continental Europe synchronous area. When sufficient cross-TSO transmission capacity is available, initiatives currently in place enable participating TSOs to jointly procure Frequency Containment Reserve capacity, net imbalances (i.e. reduce the demand for SFR by aggregating individual control area imbalances) and jointly procure automatic Frequency Restoration Reserve capacity and energy (European Network of Transmission System Operators for Electricity, 2020). Further efficiency gains are expected following the implementation of integrated market platforms for imbalance netting and balancing energy for SFR and TFR. The implementation of these platforms is mandated by the European Commission's European Balancing Guideline and requires certain FCS product definitions and market features to be harmonised across the balancing energy markets of participating TSOs (50hz, 2017; European Commission, 2017).

#### 4.5 Designing frequency control arrangements

As with any policy problem, designing frequency control arrangements in restructured electricity industries requires design principles, variables and performance criteria to be established. The public good characteristics of frequency control have heavily influenced arrangement design principles across jurisdictions, such as the common preference for the SO to centrally coordinate FCS procurement and activation (Müsgens et al., 2014; Y. Rebours et al., 2007). In contrast, though some design variables are common, others may only apply to particular systems based on their resource mix, network topology and/or market design. Y. Rebours et al. (2007) discuss design variables for central dispatch

markets related to the following arrangement features:

1. FCS procurement;
2. Price formation, which when efficient should lead to FCS prices not only reflecting the true cost of the service, but also its true value to the system; and
3. Allocation of the cost of FCS.

Similarly, Abbasy (2012) discusses the main design variables applicable to European self-dispatch markets. van der Veen and Hakvoort (2016) build upon this work to provide a more comprehensive treatment of design variables in self-dispatch markets. Y. Rebours et al. (2007), Abbasy (2012) and van der Veen and Hakvoort (2016) all propose some variation of effectiveness and efficiency as performance criteria, with van der Veen and Hakvoort (2016) analysing the various trade-offs between and within each criterion.

Despite the well-defined nature of the design problem, there are several challenges to achieving effective and efficient arrangements. In Section 4.5.1 & Section 4.5.2, we present the most prominent challenges and their treatment in the literature.

#### 4.5.1 THE INFLUX OF VRE AND OTHER IBR IN POWER SYSTEMS

As discussed in Section 4.3, VRE adds variability and uncertainty to power systems which, at the very least, can lead to increased procurement and activation requirements for PFR and SFR during normal operating conditions (Ela et al., 2011). Three proposals to address this issue and thus reduce FCS

requirements with growing penetrations of VRE have been discussed in the literature. The first is to shorten energy market trading/dispatch intervals (Ocker and Ehrhart, 2017; Riesz and Milligan, 2015) and the time between market gate closure and dispatch (Katz et al., 2019), thereby enabling scheduling based on up-to-date system conditions and forecasts. The second is to increase coordination between control areas within a synchronous area by netting imbalances (King et al., 2011), jointly procuring and dispatching FCS (Scherer et al., 2013) or aggregating them into a single market region (Milligan and Kirby, 2010; Riesz and Milligan, 2015). These two proposals alone have delivered significant system savings in Germany despite growing penetrations of VRE (Hirth and Ziegenhagen, 2015; Ocker and Ehrhart, 2017). The third is for the SO to determine the required quantity of FCS capacity (*dimensioning*) using dynamic and probabilistic approaches (as opposed to static and deterministic) that adequately reflect current or expected power system conditions and an acceptable level of risk, such as a reliability standard (De Vos et al., 2019; Holttinen et al., 2013; Ortega-Vazquez et al., 2020).

In recent years, SOs have become increasingly concerned with growing penetrations of asynchronous IBR leading to higher RoCoFs and fewer resources offering conventional FCS (Denholm et al., 2020; DGA Consulting, 2016; Hartmann et al., 2019). However, VRE and other IBR are able to provide tunable conventional FCS, FFR and/or an inherent response that strongly resembles the inertial response of synchronous machines<sup>3</sup> if this is facilitated by arrangement design (Fernández-Muñoz et al., 2020; Mancarella and Billimoria, 2021; Miller et al.,

---

<sup>3</sup>Hybrid generator-plus-storage systems may be less exposed to market prices for charging due to their ability to charge from AC or DC-coupled generation (e.g. solar PV). However, the operational objectives of the storage unit in these resources may differ to those of standalone storage (a point we discuss more broadly in Section ??) (Gorman et al., 2020).

2017b). Following a contingency event in a low-inertia power system, rapid FCS from IBR can mitigate higher RoCoFs, which when unabated can lead to deeper frequency nadirs and zeniths and the subsequent activation of UFLS or OFGS (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2017a; NERC Inverter-Based Resource Performance Task Force, 2020; Tielens and Van Hertem, 2016).

#### 4.5.2 ACHIEVING ECONOMIC EFFICIENCY

Achieving short-run efficiency entails supplier costs being reflected in their offers and adequately propagated to FCS prices, and the SO assigning at least some portion of FCS costs to system users that create a need for procurement or activation. A widely used pricing approach in ISO/RTO co-optimised FCS markets is a marginal price which incorporates the marginal resource's short-term market opportunity-costs and their offer, which could reflect potential mileage or wear-and-tear costs (Frew et al., 2021a; Zhou et al., 2016). Though improving cost-allocation has been repeatedly proposed in North American literature (Ela et al., 2012a; Isemonger, 2009; Milligan et al., 2011), FCS costs are predominantly socialised across loads based on demand or consumption. In Europe, however, much attention has been given to FCS market pricing, scoring (the order in which offers are selected) and cost-allocation. Specifically, literature on European FCS markets has explored whether pay-as-bid or uniform pricing better facilitates suppliers revealing their true costs (Hirth and Ziegenhagen, 2015; Müsgens et al., 2014; Ocker et al., 2018), the particular offers scoring should consider (Ehrhart and Ocker, 2021; Müsgens et al., 2014) and the design of imbalance prices to sufficiently incentivise short-term balancing (Hirth and Ziegenhagen, 2015; Papavasiliou, 2020; Vandezande et al., 2010).

Regardless, both European and North American literature suggest that increased competition in FCS markets is a priority. This could be facilitated by enabling distributed and utility-scale VRE and IBR to qualify for FCS provision, reducing minimum offer quantities, separating raise and lower (positive and negative) products and increasing market clearing frequency and the time resolution of FCS products (Frew et al., 2021a; Hirth and Ziegenhagen, 2015; Lago et al., 2021b; Poplavskaya and de Vries, 2019). Despite the typically "shallow" nature of FCS markets (i.e. additional supply can significantly reduce prices (Riesz and Milligan, 2015)), dynamic efficiency has received considerably less attention. Notable exceptions include Papavasiliou (2020) and Frew et al. (2021a), who briefly discuss the potential for FCS scarcity pricing to better reflect the true value of system reliability and support investment in FCS.

An additional challenge in implementing efficient FCS markets involves the trade-offs that must be considered. As outlined in Section 4.3, some mechanisms that improve efficiency may come at the expense of visibility, control and redundancy afforded to the SO, which typically does not own any FCS-capable assets. The former is typically achieved using market-based mechanisms and the latter through regulatory mechanisms. Ela et al. (2012b), Billimoria et al. (2020), Mancarella and Billimoria (2021) and Lal et al. (2021) discuss several prerequisites for implementing market-based mechanisms and stress that balance between market-based and regulatory mechanisms may be required. However, achieving this balance can be challenging due to the asymmetry between the risk of an event and its consequences, and that between the benefits of market efficiency and the cost of resilient and robust mitigation measures (Lal et al., 2021; Mancarella and Billimoria, 2021). Another trade-off is the arbitrary definition of FCS products. Market-based mechanisms will work best when FCS are "dis-

crete” commodities and fungible. However, this ignores the wide “spectrum” of resource technical capabilities. Favouring fungibility may obscure physical and control interdependencies between FCS and restrict or fail to incentivise higher quality provision, thereby leading to an inefficient overall outcome (Gimon, 2020; MacGill and Esplin, 2020).

## 4.6 Frequency control arrangements in the Australian National Electricity Market

### 4.6.1 OVERVIEW OF THE NEM

The NEM consists of five regions corresponding to the eastern and southern Australian states of New South Wales (NSW), Queensland (QLD), Victoria (VIC), South Australia (SA) and Tasmania (TAS) (Figure 4.1). In 2020, the NEM serviced a total electricity consumption of approximately 190 TWh/year and a peak demand of approximately 35 GW across a ‘stringy’ network over 5000 kilometres long with relatively weak interconnection between regions through inter-connectors (Australian Energy Regulator, 2021; MacGill and Esplin, 2020). As high voltage DC transmission connects the island of Tasmania to the mainland state of Victoria, the NEM consists of two synchronous areas operated at a nominal frequency of 50 Hz: the mainland states and Tasmania. Due to the large distances involved, the NEM is not electrically connected to other markets.

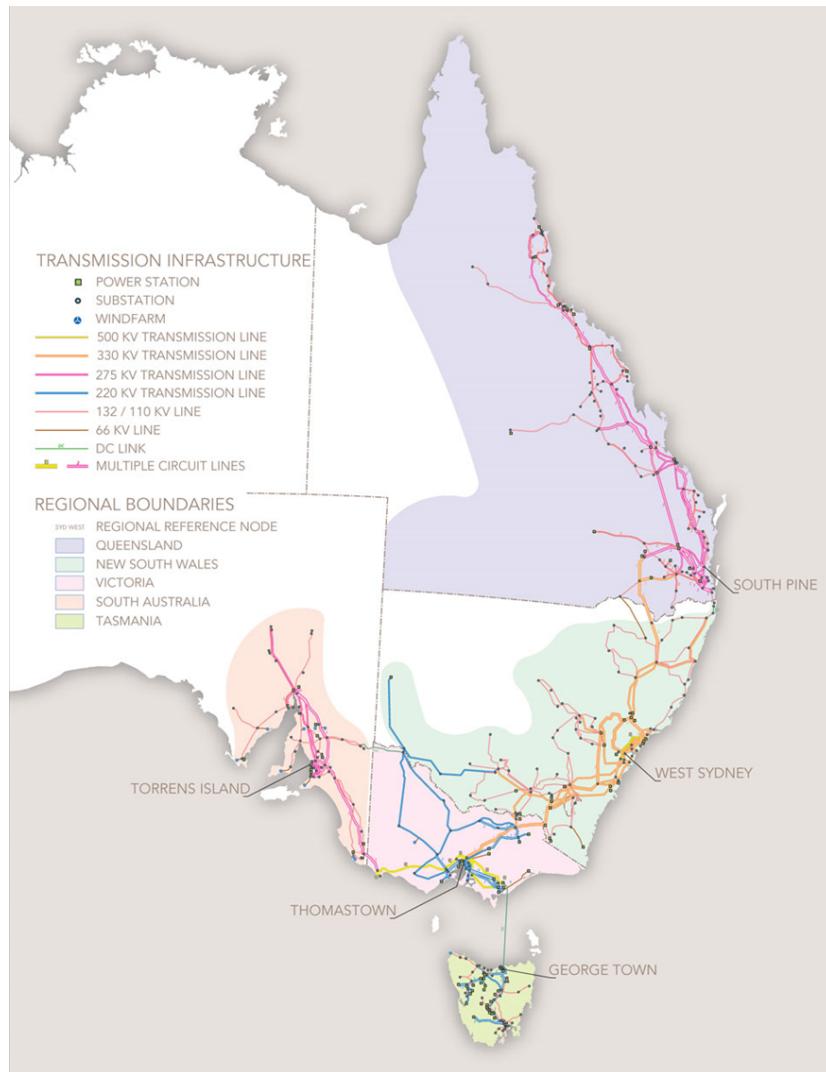


Figure 4.1: Regions/states and transmission in the NEM. Source: Australian Energy Market Commission (n.d.a)

The NEM is a single platform (real-time) energy-only market with no explicit capacity mechanisms. Unit commitment is managed by market participants, who must submit resource-specific offers for energy and Frequency Control Ancillary Services (FCAS) capacity in price-quantity pairs the day before delivery. These offers are subsequently used in a pre-dispatch process, which provides forecasted market information (e.g. generation and demand, interconnector flows, prices, etc.) to market participants. While prices in submitted of-

fers are fixed, participants may change the energy volumes in their offer up to a few minutes before the delivery dispatch interval commences. As the NEM is single-sided, security-constrained economic dispatch is run every five minute to meet forecast demand at least cost, subject to network and security constraints. Much like ISO/RTO markets, energy and FCAS markets are co-optimised with respect to technical feasibility and cost (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021d, 2017b). Real-time dispatch produces zonal marginal prices for energy and FCAS, which form the basis for market settlement in each of the NEM's regions.

#### 4.6.2 FCAS MARKETS

The NEM's competitive FCAS markets consist of eight separate raise and lower FCAS products that can be classed as regulation FCAS or contingency FCAS, with the former responsible for control when frequency is within the normal operating frequency band (NOFB) and the latter for when frequency deviates outside the NOFB after an event (see Table 4.1). This is similar to arrangements in many ISO/RTO markets, where FCS are divided into event and non-event reserves (Ela et al., 2011).

Security-constrained economic dispatch includes system-wide and regional FCAS requirement constraints. Regulation and contingency FCAS are typically procured for and from all regions of the NEM in the absence of binding local constraints. Local requirements for FCAS procurement apply to Tasmania and to the other regions of the NEM if they experience network constraints, are at risk of separation or when islanded<sup>4</sup> (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2015a, 2010). Prices are calculated for each region of the NEM based on the sum

---

<sup>4</sup>We explain why this information cannot strictly be considered a forecast in Section ??, but for simplicity and brevity, we will continue to use the term "forecast" for the remainder of the paper.

of the shadow prices of local and system-wide constraints and FCAS costs are allocated to market participants based on a "Causer Pays" principle, which bears similarities to imbalance penalties in European markets (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2015b). FCAS providers are paid for enablement (capacity provision) regardless of whether their capacity is activated (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2015b; Riesz et al., 2015; Thorncraft and Outhred, 2007).

For a resource to provide FCAS, it must meet pre-qualification criteria and undergo a registration process. Historically, FCAS was provided by thermal generation (predominantly coal and some gas), hydropower generation and some large loads, such as hydropower pumps and an aluminium smelter, as only resources associated with wholesale energy market participants were permitted to offer FCAS. In 2017, the first battery energy storage system (BESS) in the NEM began to offer FCAS and market reform enabled demand response (DR) aggregators to offer contingency FCAS without participating in the energy market (Aurecon, 2019; Australian Energy Market Commission, 2016). In recent years, new FCAS market entrants have included several DR aggregators, new BESS, distributed PV-battery virtual power plants and wind farms (the latter two through trials) (Aurecon, 2019; Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021e; Australian Energy Regulator, 2021). However, these new entrants tend to offer smaller volumes and there are still relatively few FCAS providers in the NEM, with no single FCAS product having more than 30 providers across the system or 8 providers in any one region (Australian Energy Regulator, 2021).

Table 4.1: Frequency control ancillary services in the National Electricity Market. Sources: Thorncraft and Outhred (2007), Riesz et al. (2015), Australian Energy Market Operator (2017a), Australian Energy Market Operator (2010), Australian Energy Market Operator (2015a), Australian Energy Market Operator (2015b), Australian Energy Market Operator (2020b).

Product	Control action	Procurement	Timeframe
Regulation (raise & lower)	Centralised control through AEMO Automatic Generation Control (AGC), which adjusts unit set points	Minimum capacity enablement with dynamic additional reserve setting based on time error for every dispatch interval	Unit set points adjusted by AGC every 4-s over dispatch interval
6-s contingency (fast raise & lower)	Decentralised control response to locally-measured frequency, typically delivered through droop settings in governors or inverters or frequency-responsive loads (raise only)	Capacity enablement based on size of largest generator (raise) or load block (lower), minus assumed load relief for every dispatch interval	Full response delivered by 6-s after frequency has left NOFB and orderly transition to 60-s service
60-s contingency (slow raise & lower)			Full response delivered by 60-s after frequency has left NOFB and orderly transition to 5-min service

Product	Control action	Procurement	Timeframe
5-min contingency (delayed raise & lower)	<p>Response pre-configured by AEMO but triggered in response to locally-measured frequency. Typically consists of unit control systems increasing or decreasing set points with sustained frequency deviations</p>	<p>Capacity enablement based on size of largest generator (raise) or load block (lower), minus assumed load relief and corresponding Regulation FCAS procurement for every dispatch interval</p>	<p>Full response delivered by 5-min after frequency has left NOFB and sustained until frequency returns to NOFB or 10-min has elapsed</p>

#### **4.6.3 NEM OPERATION AND GOVERNANCE**

The Australian Energy Market Operator (AEMO) is responsible for the operation of the market and power system in the NEM in accordance with the National Electricity Rules (NER). They act as a single buyer of dynamically-determined volumes of FCS. The Australian Energy Market Commission (AEMC) is responsible for making or amending rules for the NEM. Both AEMO and the AEMC provide operational and strategic advice to the Energy Security Board (ESB), which is responsible for coordinating market oversight and longer-term reform such as the ongoing post-2025 NEM market design framework. As the market regulator, the Australian Energy Regulator (AER) monitors compliance with and enforces the NER.

#### **4.6.4 CHALLENGES TO FREQUENCY CONTROL POSED BY VRE AND IBR**

The rapid pace at which IBR have entered the NEM was preceded by the exit of FCAS-capable synchronous generation (Figure 4.2). Many of these IBR do not currently offer FCAS or any meaningful frequency response to deviations other than the most extreme. Furthermore, though updated equipment standards require distributed IBR to ride-through and/or respond to certain frequency deviations, some inverter models have been found to be non-compliant and there is still a significant number of legacy systems in the NEM (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021f; Stringer et al., 2020).

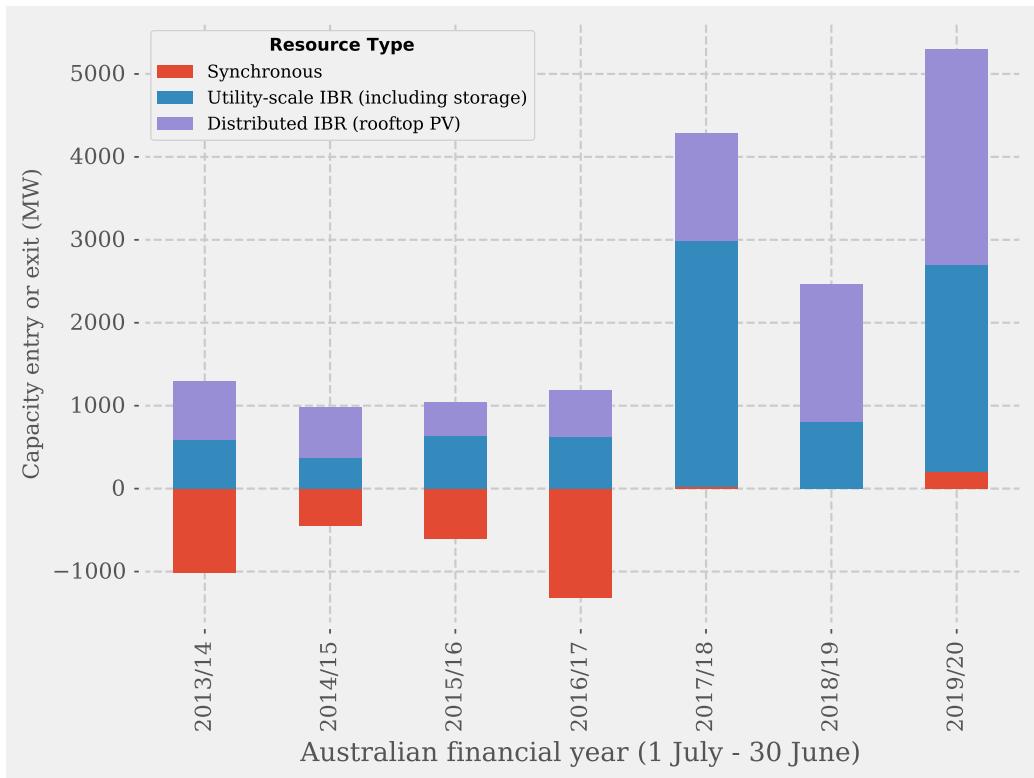


Figure 4.2: Entry (of IBR) and exit (of synchronous generation) capacity in the NEM between Australian financial years 2013/14 and 2019/20. Data source: Australian Energy Market Commission (2020a).

The challenges that VRE and other IBR pose to frequency control have been exacerbated by the NEM's network topology. Limited interconnection between regions reduces the NEM's cross-regional balancing capabilities and increases the likelihood of synchronous area separation following power system events, a consequence of which is that local requirements for FCAS may apply (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2019a). Furthermore, correlated variability and uncertainty can arise from intensive development of similar utility-scale VRE in areas with good wind or solar resources (as might occur in the Renewable Energy Zones identified by AEMO's least-regrets transmission planning study (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020d)). This is also an issue at the distribution level given the significant installed capacities of rooftop solar PV located

within proximity of one another in suburban areas (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021a).

#### 4.6.5 FEATURES OF NEM FREQUENCY CONTROL ARRANGEMENTS

Below, we highlight some noteworthy features of the NEM's frequency control arrangements that complement or contrast previous analyses in Thorn-craft and Outhred (2007), Riesz et al. (2015) and Thorncraft et al. (2008).

##### 4.6.5.1 Control mechanisms:

- There is no explicit TFR FCS in the NEM. Security-constrained economic dispatch is run every five minutes and is expected to relieve PFR and SFR and address supply-demand imbalances (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020b).
- PFR from contingency FCAS is only required to respond to frequency deviations outside the NOFB ( $50 \pm 0.15$  Hz). When FCAS markets were implemented in the NEM in 2001, mandatory PFR around a tight deadband of  $\pm 50$  mHz was removed from the NER (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2019b). Since then and prior to 2020, there was no explicit procurement or requirement for tight-deadband PFR provision within the NOFB. The decline in the provision of tight-deadband PFR in the NEM is discussed further in Section 4.8.
- The mainland synchronous area is controlled as one balancing area by AEMO's AGC (i.e. no tie-line biased SFR) despite limited interconnection between adjacent regions (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2018a). AGC control performance is discussed further in Section 4.9.

#### **4.6.5.2 Market-based mechanisms:**

- There are relatively few limits imposed on FCAS participation. FCAS can be provided by any technology through variable, switched or hybrid controllers (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020e). Furthermore, regulation and contingency FCAS products are unbundled into raise and lower services, and contingency FCAS products are unbundled based on response time. All of these features improve the potential for participation and competition in FCAS markets, though market participants can and often are enabled to provide multiple FCAS.
- FCAS unbundling has enabled a ‘Causer Pays’ cost allocation framework. Raise contingency FCAS costs, which are incurred as insurance for the failure of a generator, are distributed amongst generators in proportion to their generation in the trading interval. Similarly, lower contingency FCAS costs are distributed amongst loads based on their consumption in a trading interval. A complex methodology is used to calculate monthly, portfolio-wide Causer Pays contribution factors (outlined in Australian Energy Market Operator (2018b) and summarised in Riesz et al. (2015)) that determine how regulation FCAS costs are allocated to market participants. We discuss the issues associated with this methodology in Section 4.9.
- The NEM co-optimises FCAS that respond within similar timeframes. In the absence of constraints, the volume of 5-minute delayed contingency FCAS procured is reduced by the volume of regulation FCAS enabled (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2010).

#### **4.6.5.3 Regulatory mechanisms:**

- Connecting utility-scale generators negotiate the frequency response capability of their plant between a minimum access standard and an automatic access standard, the latter guaranteeing network access to the applicant. A suite of generator standards for frequency response were added to the NER in October 2018 and apply to any newly-connecting generation. These standards include minimum frequency disturbance ride-through times, automatic generation output reduction following extreme over-frequency events and the capability to operate in a frequency response mode with a proportional response<sup>5</sup> (Australian Energy Market Commission, 2018a).
- Transmission Network Service Providers (TNSPs) are required to address any inertia shortfalls identified by AEMO within the NEM region in which they build, maintain, plan and operate the transmission network. AEMO's assessment considers whether an islanded region can be securely operated following a contingency event. Shortfalls can be reduced by special protection schemes (e.g. disconnection of load following interconnector trip) and the provision of FFR, but they must ultimately be met by providers of inertial response (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020f, 2018c).

---

<sup>5</sup>With the implementation of very fast raise & lower contingency FCAS (i.e. fast frequency response to contingencies) in October 2023, the number of FCAS markets will increase to 10 (Australian Energy Market Commission, 2021a).

## 4.7 Insights from the National Electricity Market

In light of existing challenges and those posed by energy transition, effective and efficient frequency control arrangements should enable sufficient FCS to be procured across timeframes and strike the appropriate balance between efficiency and robustness. In the following sections, we review issues associated with two core elements of the NEM’s frequency control hierarchy (i.e. PFR and SFR), assess their physical and economic performance and outline reform underway. Drawing on developments in the NEM and our review of arrangements in North America and Europe, we then discuss the merits and flaws of regulatory and market-based mechanisms with respect to sufficiency and efficiency. We conclude by offering insights that could serve as design principles for jurisdictions revisiting their frequency control arrangements during energy transition.

## 4.8 Declining tight-deadband primary frequency response

When FCAS markets were implemented in 2001, mandatory tight-deadband PFR was superseded by two types of PFR: voluntary PFR within the NOFB and competitive procurement for PFR outside the NOFB in the form of contingency FCAS (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2019b).

As such, the NEM’s frequency control scheme deviated from what has been argued to be international best practice as it only explicitly specified and procured wide-deadband PFR (i.e. deadband of  $\pm 150$  mHz) (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2019b). In contrast, ENTSO-E specifies that PFR providers have a deadband no greater than  $\pm 10\text{--}15$  mHz depending on the control area

(European Network of Transmission System Operators for Electricity, 2013) and FERC Order 842 mandates all newly-connecting generation in US interconnections to operate frequency-responsive control equipment with maximum deadbands of  $\pm 36$  mHz (Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, 2018a).

In recent years in the NEM, the lack of an incentive or requirement for tight-deadband PFR and perceived disincentives to its provision (through Causer Pays contribution factors discussed further in Section 4.9) has led to many synchronous generators that once provided tight-deadband PFR to widen deadbands or install control systems that block or dampen PFR from the speed governor within the NOFB (Australian Energy Market Commission, 2020b). Furthermore, many VRE generators were deployed in the NEM and connected with inverter control systems that were unresponsive to any frequency deviations other than the most serious.

The extent to which tight-deadband PFR provision had declined in the NEM and the consequences of this became clear to AEMO following a major power system incident on the 25<sup>th</sup> of August 2018 (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2019c). Prior to the event, the QLD region was exporting  $\sim 900$  MW to the rest of the NEM. Around 13:11:41, lightning strikes at the QLD-NSW interconnector resulted in the QLD region being separated from the rest of the NEM with excess supply. The SA region was exporting  $\sim 200$  MW prior to the event and following QLD's separation, this increased by more than 200 MW in response to under-frequency. The sudden increase in active power flow triggered an emergency scheme that disconnected SA from the NSW-VIC synchronous area, resulting in local over-frequency.

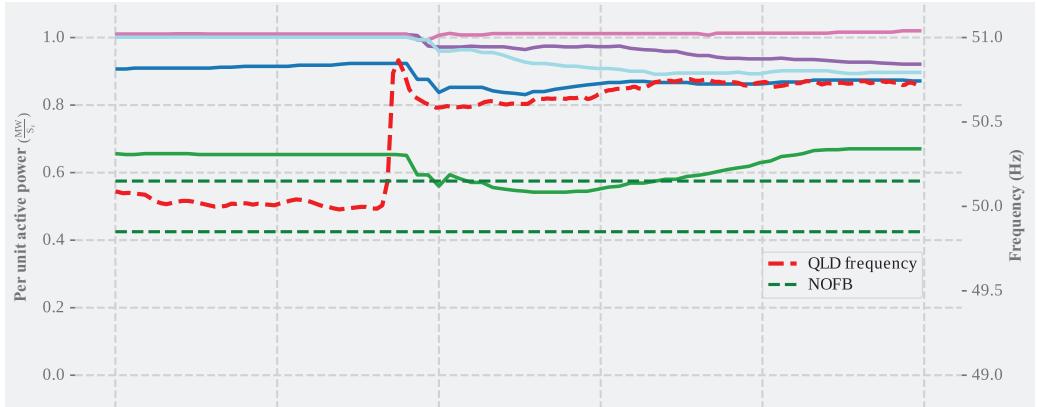
There were diverse responses from various generators following the dou-

ble separation event. While many synchronous generators provided some form of PFR though not enabled for FCAS, their response was withdrawn by their load controllers in several cases so that the unit could return to its dispatch target (e.g. green and pink lines in top frame of Figure 4.3). Wind and solar farms were either unresponsive, tripped due to protection settings in their inverters, or reduced their active power output in line with performance standards negotiated in their connection agreements (middle and bottom frames in Figure 4.3). AEMO attributed slow frequency recovery and under-frequency load shedding in NSW and VIC to insufficient PFR from generators and a lack of appropriate contingency FCAS within the islanded regions. Over 50% of fast and slow raise contingency FCAS needed in NSW-VIC was enabled in SA and QLD, whilst QLD had no lower FCAS enabled to respond to over-frequency<sup>6</sup> (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2019c).

---

<sup>6</sup>The Australian Energy Regulator, which is responsible for monitoring compliance with and enforcing the NEM's rules, is required to report on the role of rebidding, amongst other factors, in contributing to "significant price outcomes" (currently prices greater than 5,000 AUD/MW/hr) (Australian Energy Market Commission, 2023a; Australian Energy Regulator, 2022a). There have been trading intervals in which rebidding has been determined to have contributed to high prices (e.g. Australian Energy Regulator (2023)), and following the June 2022 market suspension, the regulator described the rebidding behaviour of some MPs to be "reckless" (Australian Energy Regulator, 2022b). However, to the authors' best knowledge at the time of writing, the regulator has found sufficient cause to pursue market rule breaches related to MP information provision or rebidding in only a handful of instances (Australian Energy Regulator, 2019a, 2012, 2006).

### QLD Super-critical Coal Generators



### QLD Solar PV Farms



### SA Wind Farms

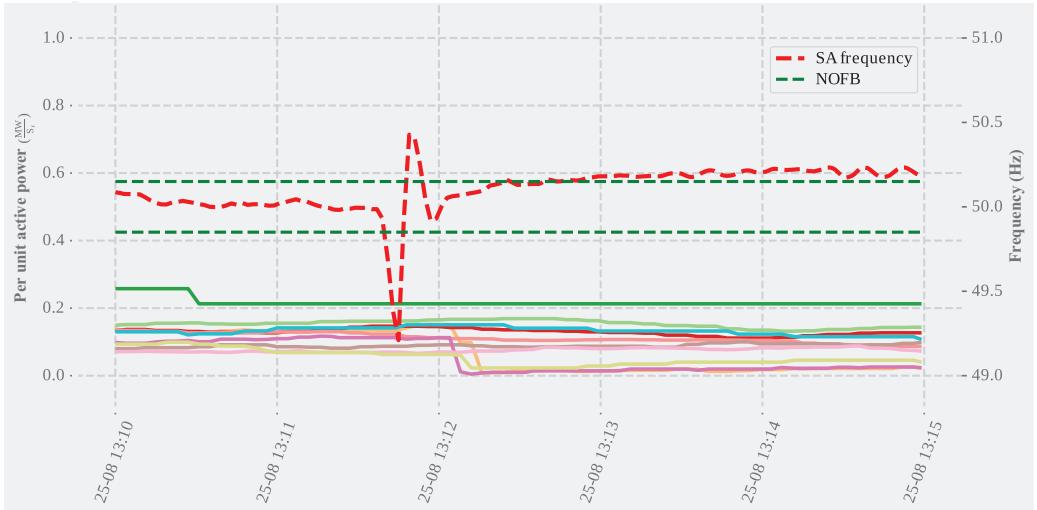


Figure 4.3: Active power output of QLD super-critical coal generators (top), SA solar PV farms (middle) and SA wind farms (bottom). The response of an individual generator is denoted by solid lines (obtained from 4-second AEMO SCADA data using NEMOSIS (Gorman et al., 2018)). None of these generators are enabled for FCAS. The red dashed line in each frame is the regional frequency as measured by high-speed (1-second) phasor measurement units.

Prior to this incident, deteriorating control of frequency within the NOFB was of concern to AEMO and the AEMC, and trials and investigations were recommended to inform the design of an incentive for tight-deadband PFR provision (Australian Energy Market Commission, 2018b). However, this separation event demonstrated the “urgent need for regulatory changes to arrest the ongoing decline in frequency performance in the NEM” and to enhance “the resilience of the NEM to similar major disturbances”, with AEMO submitting a rule change proposal for all capable generators in the NEM to provide mandatory PFR with a maximum deadband of  $\pm 0.015$  Hz (i.e. 10% of the NOFB) (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2019b).

This rule was initially incorporated into the NER in 2020 as a temporary arrangement through the addition of a “sunset” after three years to demonstrate the AEMC’s commitment to investigating incentives or market-based mechanisms for tight-deadband PFR (Australian Energy Market Commission, 2020b, 2020c). AEMO has specified PFR settings, including maximum droop and response time, but is unable to require generation to reserve headroom for PFR (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020g).

#### 4.9 Performance and efficiency issues of regulation services

For SFR provided by regulation FCAS within the NOFB to be effective, the dynamics of the system need to accommodate slower SFR control action and the centralised secondary controller (in the NEM, AEMO’s AGC) needs to be properly configured. Prior to the introduction of mandatory PFR in the NEM, AEMO observed no significant improvement in NOFB frequency stability despite several increases in the minimum volumes procured for regulation FCAS in 2019

(Australian Energy Market Operator, 2019b). This is likely due to:

- A lack of fast and decentralised tight-deadband PFR supporting slower SFR;
- Inappropriate control signals being calculated within the AGC due to the use of rate limiters to account for ramping constraints, signal filtering and generator controller models that do not accurately reflect a unit's frequency response (DIgSILENT, 2017). The latter is the consequence of an absence of control coordination between market participants and AEMO; and
- Variable communication delays between individual unit controllers and AEMO's AGC system, and disparate response times from generators.

Furthermore, the control of all mainland regions as one balancing area can be problematic in the event of separation. AGC control of regulation FCAS enabled in islanded regions may exacerbate local frequency deviations when responding to the AGC frequency reference. This was the case during the double separation event on the 25<sup>th</sup> of August 2018, in which the AGC instructed raise regulation FCAS generators in QLD and SA to respond to under-frequency in the AGC frequency reference despite local over-frequency (Figure 4.4). Such incorrect control action can occur until AEMO is able to manually reconfigure the AGC to treat each island as a control area - a process which can take up to 15 minutes (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2019c) .

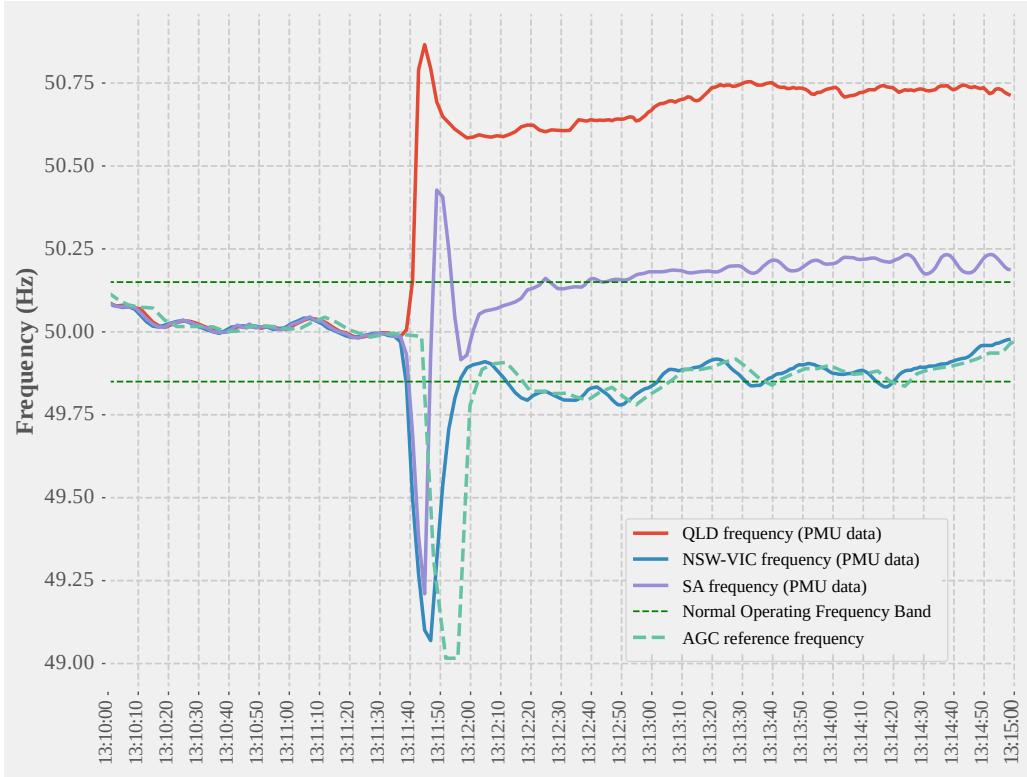


Figure 4.4: Regional phasor measurement unit frequency data and AGC reference frequency data from AEMO’s NSW control centre (obtained using NEMOSIS (Gorman et al., 2018)) during the power system event on the 25<sup>th</sup> of August, 2018. Note that the AGC reference frequency deviates in the opposite direction to local frequency in QLD and SA.

Over time, inefficiencies in regulation FCAS procurement and cost-allocation have also become apparent. Regulation FCAS procurement in the NEM is dynamic beyond a minimum volume, but the dynamic component is based on the system time error (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2015a). Time error control is largely unnecessary as modern clocks no longer rely on power system frequency to keep the time (Y. Rebours et al., 2007). Furthermore, whilst AEMO is required to control the NEM within certain time error limits, these have been relaxed in recent years (Australian Energy Market Commission Reliability Panel, 2017). Given that time error is no longer prioritised as a control objective, dynamic regulation FCAS procurement based on better measures of

sustained frequency deviation (e.g. mean absolute error as suggested by Riesz et al. (2015)) and/or a modelled distribution of potential intra-dispatch ramp uncertainty may be more suitable.

Regulation FCAS costs are allocated to market participants based on their contribution factor, a calculation which represents the extent to which the participant has contributed to the need for regulation FCAS through a deviation from a dispatch trajectory. Though the calculation methodology assigns weights to a generator or load's dispatch trajectory deviation based on the AGC regulation direction and mileage requirement every 4 seconds, the disincentive for dispatch deviation suffers from a disconnect to causation. This is because the contribution factors of a generator or load are averaged over a 5-minute dispatch interval, summed over a 28-day period and then within a market participant's portfolio (Australian Energy Market Commission, 2018b; Australian Energy Market Operator, 2018b; Australian Energy Regulator, 2020).

Much like portfolio-based balancing in Europe, the aggregation of contribution factors enables a market participant to offset antagonistic deviations with assisting deviations (from the provision of tight-deadband PFR) across its resources and time. However, the complexity and opacity of the methodology and cost-allocation process has contributed to the withdrawal of tight-deadband PFR in the NEM. Several generators disabled governor response in the NOFB in the belief that dispatch adherence alone will minimise Causer Pays liabilities (DIgSILENT, 2017).

## 4.10 NEM assessment and outlook

Though the introduction of competitive FCAS markets in 2001 initially resulted in significantly lower FCAS prices in the NEM (Riesz et al., 2015; Thorn-craft and Outhred, 2007), volume-weighted average FCAS prices, particularly those for raise regulation and contingency services, have increased relative to the volume-weighted average energy price since 2016 (Figure 4.5). Furthermore, the increases in minimum regulation FCAS volumes and reductions in assumed load relief in 2019 have raised the procured volumes of regulation and contingency FCAS, respectively. Together, these factors have contributed to higher NEM-wide FCAS costs (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2019d). While quarterly FCAS costs were less than 1% of quarterly total NEM costs in 2015, 50% of all quarters from 2017 to 2020 had FCAS costs that were between 1-2% of total NEM cost (Australian Energy Regulator, 2021).

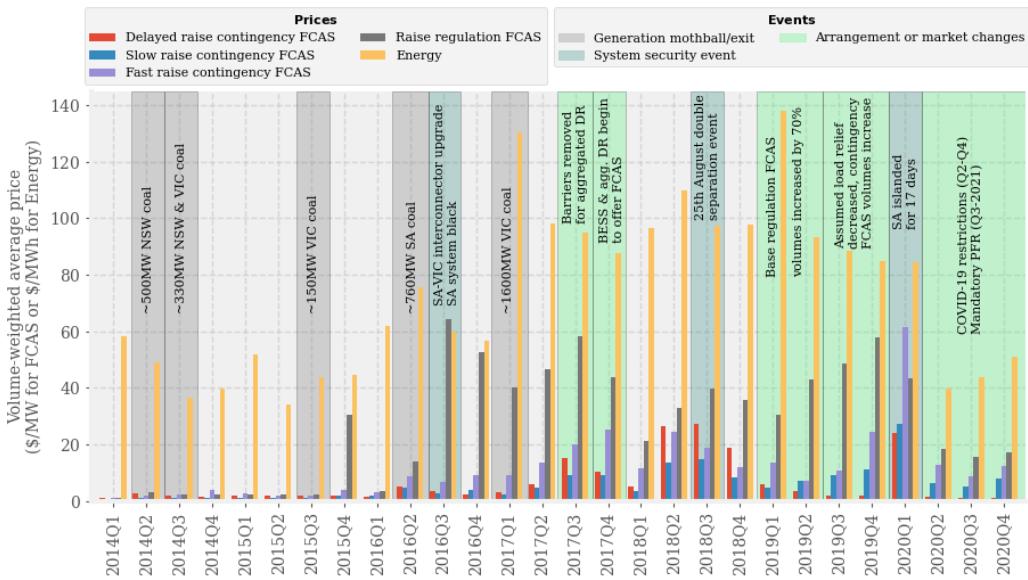


Figure 4.5: Events and volume-weighted NEM-wide average quarterly prices for energy, raise regulation FCAS and raise contingency FCAS in the NEM. The entry of new albeit smaller FCAS providers in 2017 was preceded by the retirement of several large thermal generation. Q1 2020 FCAS prices were high due to local procurement in the SA region, which was islanded for approximately two weeks. Note that while average energy prices fell in Q2-Q4 in 2020 to levels previously seen in 2014-2015 (due to lower demand during COVID-19 lockdowns), FCAS prices remained relatively high. Five-minute price and volume data obtained using NEMOSIS (Gorman et al., 2018).

Prior to the implementation of mandatory PFR, higher NEM FCAS costs were arguably not accompanied by an improvement in frequency control performance. Alongside deteriorating frequency control performance within the NOFB (Figure 4.6), AEMO has expressed a loss of confidence in the NEM's resilience to complex power system events, such as the double separation incident on the 25<sup>th</sup> of August 2018 (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2019b). These events are typically more severe than the 'credible' contingency events (i.e. N-1 contingency) that dictate the volume of contingency FCAS procured.

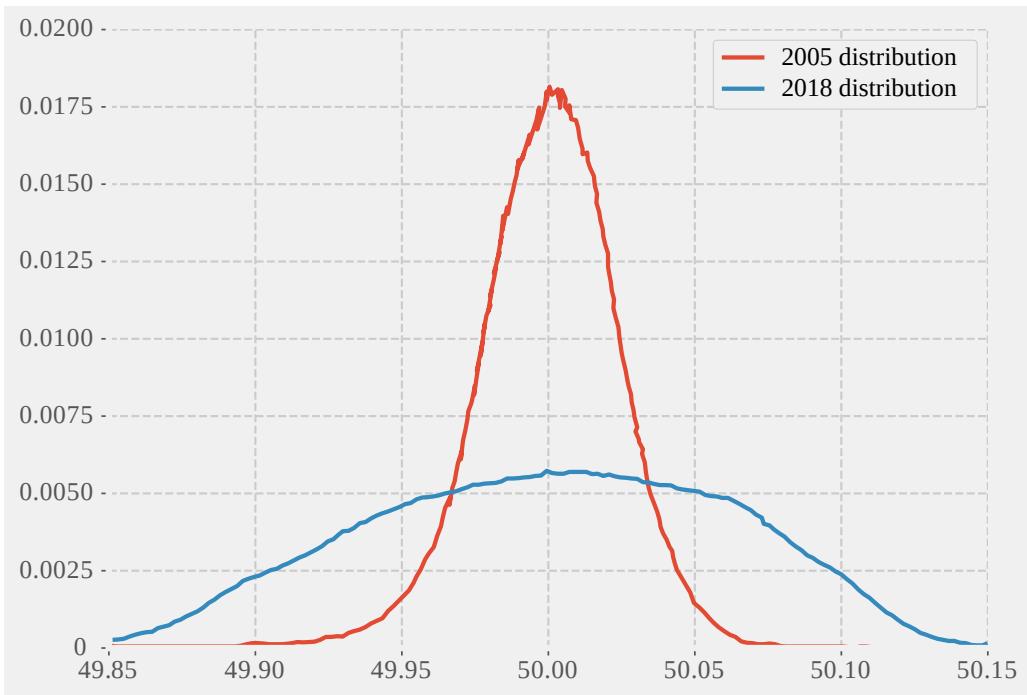


Figure 4.6: Normalised distribution of mainland frequency within the NOFB in 2005 and 2018. Reproduced from (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2019e)

Since the implementation of the mandatory PFR, settings specified by AEMO have been applied to a majority of large synchronous generators ( $> 200\text{MW}$ ) and some smaller synchronous generators. Despite the absence of requirements for maintaining headroom and/or footroom, preliminary analysis by AEMO<sup>7</sup> suggests that mandatory PFR has delivered better control of frequency within the NOFB (see Figure 4.7) and reduced excursions beyond the NOFB (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021a). As a result of this initial success and further technical advice provided by AEMO, the AEMC has indicated that it intends to retain mandatory PFR at a tight-deadband following the “sunset” of the initial rule (Australian Energy Market Commission, 2021b).

---

<sup>7</sup>The ramp rate used in dispatch by AEMO is the lesser of a telemetered rate or a ramp rate submitted in a resource’s offer for energy, and was obtained using NEMOSIS (Gorman et al., 2018).

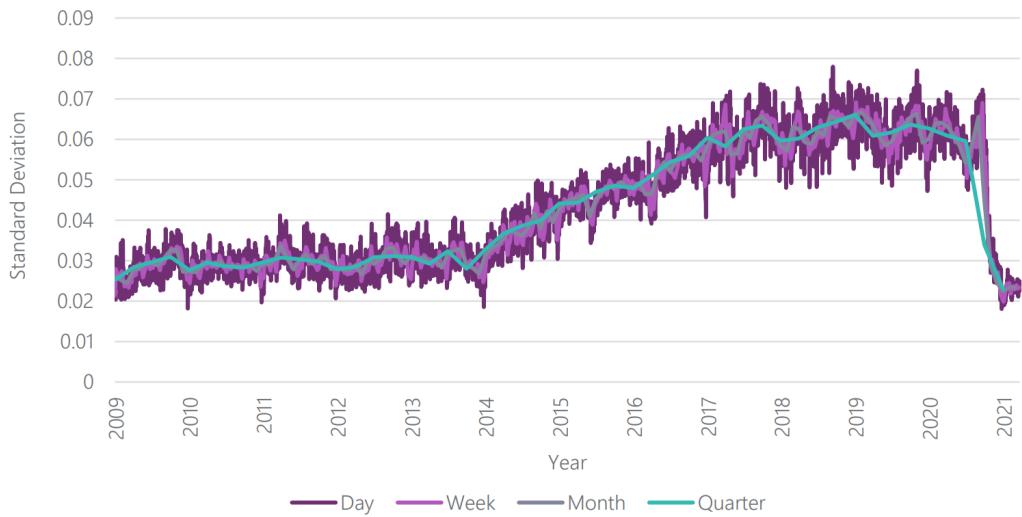


Figure 4.7: Standard deviation of mainland frequency grouped by each day, week, month or quarter from 2009 to 2021. Some initial PFR setting changes were made in late September 2020 and many generators moved to final settings in late October 2020. Source: Australian Energy Market Operator (2021a).

However, this initial success may be a result of the headroom maintained by these generators for risk management purposes (e.g. defending contract positions) and any headroom made available to the system through the displacement of more expensive synchronous capacity by VRE. Given that several large synchronous generators are expected to retire in the coming decades (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020d), continuing to rely on this “free” headroom (and any available footroom) into the future may reduce the potential resilience benefits of widespread, tight-deadband PFR and place a greater burden on generators that do reserve headroom and hence respond. The AEMC is proposing to address this issue by paying resources that provide assisting tight-deadband PFR (“double-siding”) (Australian Energy Market Commission, 2021b).

Presently, several other operational and market changes are being considered or implemented with the goal of improving the effectiveness of arrangements in the NEM. AEMO is investigating the use of dispatch constraints to (Aus-

Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021g):

- Procure contingency FCAS volumes based on system inertia;
- Apply regional contingency and regulation FCAS requirements; and
- To limit the amount of switched contingency FCAS procured. Switched FCAS has a number of limitations compared to governor-like control (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020c).

These additional constraints will likely improve the effectiveness of frequency control arrangements but may lead to higher FCAS costs. In addition to these procurement changes, the AEMC has made a rule to introduce raise and lower contingency markets for FFR by October 2023, each with a likely response time of 1 second (Australian Energy Market Commission, 2021a; Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021h). Whilst AEMO has highlighted that potential stability issues and interconnector maloperation will need to be managed (e.g. through delivery caps or provision constraints) (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021i), these FFR markets, along with the ESB's proposals for short-term scheduling and/or procurement of inertial response (Energy Security Board, 2021a), will likely improve AEMO's operational toolbox for managing a low-inertia NEM.

#### 4.10.1 REACTIVE REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Despite a broad set of FCS markets, there is a high degree of reliance on regulatory mechanisms in the NEM. Performance standards and mandatory PFR enforced by connection requirements in the NEM have recently been aligned with international grid-codes (Roberts, 2018). As argued by TNSPs and AEMO dur-

ing the mandatory PFR rule change process, near-universal widespread provision of frequency control should lead to relatively low costs for individual participants and be outweighed by greater visibility and certainty for AEMO alongside the system-wide benefits of improved physical frequency control performance (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2019b; Dillon, 2019; Hopwood, 2019).

Regulatory mechanisms are ideal for mandating basic FCS capabilities as a condition for access, which may reduce the need to procure more specialised FCS, or where FCS faces significant barriers to efficient price formation or unbundled procurement. The latter reasons are particularly pertinent in the NEM. Current FCAS prices do not appear to be incentivising FCS provision from the vast majority of VRE generators, which have business models centred around energy provision (Australian Energy Market Commission, 2021c; Meegahapola et al., 2021). Furthermore, procuring inertial response is challenging due to its inseparability from system strength provision and unit commitment costs (Bilimoria et al., 2020). With respect to these challenges, regulatory mechanisms in the NEM have assisted in ensuring some level of frequency response from most power system resources (e.g. mandatory PFR) and improving the ability of AEMO and TNSPs to coordinate the procurement of essential but “lumpy” FCS (e.g. inertia shortfall mechanism).

While mechanisms such as mandatory PFR are likely to improve the robustness of frequency control arrangements, it may be difficult for other regulatory mechanisms to keep in step with changing physical performance requirements in systems rapidly facing higher penetrations of VRE and IBR. Regulatory mechanisms are often only updated after a number of years to reduce the burden placed on connecting resources. As such, they are slow to respond to changing

capabilities and requirements. This delay often makes new standards and requirements reactive rather than proactive. For example, AEMO can only review utility-scale generator technical performance standards every 5 years (Australian Energy Market Commission, 2018a), a timeframe in which the solar PV capacity installed in the NEM has more than quadrupled (2015-2020) (Australian PV Institute, n.d.).

Additional concerns with regulatory mechanisms include poor dynamic efficiency and opaque costs (Riesz et al., 2015). In the absence of remuneration or incentives, particularly those that are linked to the quality of frequency response, there is no incentive to innovate or invest in higher-quality frequency control capabilities (Meegahapola et al., 2021). Furthermore, cost opacity may lead to FCS provision costs being internalised within other prices (e.g. energy) by participants and prevent the implementation of imbalance or dispatch non-conformance disincentives through cost-allocation mechanisms.

#### 4.11 Preference for market-based arrangements

Since the establishment of the NEM, a competition norm has been established, with markets being viewed as a key driver for delivering the National Electricity Objective of “efficient investment in, and efficient operation and use of electricity services” (Haines and McConnell, 2016; MacGill et al., 2020). This norm has pervaded all levels of participation and governance in the NEM. Generator owners opposed the mandatory nature of the mandatory PFR rule change on the basis that a lack of remuneration was against market principles and that it would lead to economically inefficient outcomes (Rolfe, 2019; Scott, 2019; Skinner, 2019). AEMO did not include a headroom requirement in its proposal, mak-

ing the mandatory PFR rule change more palatable to market bodies and participants. The AEMC, who have expressed a clear preference for market-based approaches (Australian Energy Market Commission, 2018b), included a “sunset” clause in their initial decision to implement mandatory PFR. Furthermore, a market for FFR will be implemented in 2023 and the ESB’s post-2025 market design process is considering new system services markets for inertial response and TFR (Energy Security Board, 2021a, 2020b).

If incentives or remuneration are designed correctly, markets can drive short-run efficiency. Where required, they can also support investment in FCS capability and assist a power system in achieving dynamically efficient frequency control arrangements. However, in some cases, simply introducing new FCS markets may serve as ‘patchwork’ solutions to existing control deficiencies and market failures. These deficiencies and failures could be partially addressed by improving FCS cost allocation processes, verifying FCS performance and linking incentives to higher quality provision.

As discussed in [Section 4.4), efficient Causer Pays cost-allocation mechanisms in FCS markets could provide suitable disincentives for dispatch non-conformance or imbalances. In the NEM, the aggregation of regulation FCAS Causer Pays contribution factors over time and a portfolio has resulted in a blunt frequency performance market signal. The solution to this problem may not be as simple as strengthening disincentives (e.g. as proposed by Hirth and Ziegenhagen (2015) and Papavasiliou (2020)) for resource-based cost-allocation processes as potential exposure to high instantaneous FCS costs may lead to participants curtailing or decommitting flexible resources rather than providing an assisting frequency response. This has been observed in the NEM when local con-

straints have resulted in regulation FCAS (Australian Energy Market Commission, 2018b) and contingency FCAS (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020h) price spikes. The AEMC has proposed a compromise to this problem by shortening the settlement period for regulation FCAS Causer Pays to 5 minutes but only allocating the costs of regulation FCAS capacity that is activated by AEMO (i.e. the cost of any unactivated capacity is socialised across power system users) (Australian Energy Market Commission, 2021b).

An alternative to Causer Pays is to allocate costs based on needs ('User Pays'), such that connected equipment imposing RoCoF or frequency constraints pay for FCS. 'Users' of frequency control currently include synchronous machines and IBR that have not been configured to ride-through higher RoCoFs and greater frequency deviations. Following more extreme frequency deviations, the former may suffer equipment damage whereas both have the potential to trip (DGA Consulting, 2016; Miller et al., 2017a). A User Pays approach to cost-allocation could encourage resources to be more resilient to frequency deviations and thereby reduce system FCS costs (Lal et al., 2021), particularly if a significant proportion of connected equipment are IBR that can be configured to ride-through such disturbances.

Beyond choosing who costs should be allocated to and what an appropriate granularity for cost-allocation might be, market designers should ensure that the chosen methodology is transparent, can be understood by participants and that any calculations can be replicated using accessible data. If appropriate design choices are made, efficient cost-allocation could create counter-parties for financial instruments that hedge price risk (Skinner et al., 2020; Thorncraft and Outhred, 2007). FCS derivatives may drive investment in FCS capabilities

by supporting business models in which FCS is a major revenue stream (this is currently the case for utility-scale BESS, DR aggregators and virtual power plants in the NEM) and assist in FCS price formation (Billimoria et al., 2020; Pollitt and Anaya, 2019).

As in ISO/RTO Regulation markets, aligning FCS procurement and/or remuneration with performance essentially recognises that there is a spectrum of FCS capabilities. This recognition is lacking in the NEM, where battery energy storage systems are responding precisely and rapidly to AGC regulation signals but are being paid the same as thermal plant that provide lower quality regulation FCAS (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2018d). However, implementing performance-based design is contingent on the SO verifying FCS provision. While AEMO has outlined FCAS delivery measurement standards and verification principles (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020e), delivery verification appears to be restricted to confirming contingency FCAS delivery following a power system event (to the authors' best knowledge). While a regular verification process does not appear to be in place for regulation FCAS, AEMO is proposing to specify minimum control requirements (e.g. response delay and ramp rate) and implement a regular testing cycle for resources registered for regulation FCAS (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021j).

Market designers may also need to consider price formation in FCS markets to ensure that arrangements are at least capable of supporting investment during energy transition. As discussed by Hirth and Ziegenhagen (2015), VRE have low to no short-term energy market opportunity-costs when providing lower/negative FCS but can incur significant short-term energy market opportunity-costs when providing raise/positive FCS. The raise/positive

opportunity-cost may be even higher if the SO requires additional curtailment to better ensure that FCS capacity is firm, which AEMO has required, or if the resource has entered into an energy off-take agreement, which is common in the NEM (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2018e). While co-optimised FCS markets mean that such opportunity-costs can be accounted for, FCS prices can be suppressed if large conventional generators with low to no opportunity-costs offer large volumes of FCS. Low prices can limit the incentive for high capital, low operating cost IBR to provide and invest in FCS capabilities. This may lead to a dynamically inefficient outcome as additional conventional generators are retired and limited FCS capabilities are offered by VRE and other IBR (Ela et al., 2019; Meegahapola et al., 2021). As discussed in Section 4.5.2, one potential solution to this issue is to strengthen scarcity pricing in FCS markets. The AEMC and ESB have discussed implementing system demand curves with scarcity pricing for all existing and proposed FCAS (Australian Energy Market Commission, 2020c; Energy Security Board, 2020b). However, the shape of these system demand curves and how they account for interdependent or interchangeable FCAS will ultimately dictate their success.

## 4.12 Conclusion

Whilst recent years have seen increasing participation from demand response and IBR, energy transition and a pervasive competition norm have exposed design issues in the NEM's frequency control arrangements. As such, considerable attention and effort have been devoted to reforming the NEM's arrangements in the past two years.

From our review of North American and European frequency control ar-

rangements and our analysis of the NEM's, we share four key insights below that could serve as design principles for operators, regulators and market-bodies attempting to design effective and efficient frequency control arrangements in restructured electricity industries during energy transition:

1. Control deficiencies may not be addressable through introducing new FCS.

While this solution may address emerging needs (e.g. low-inertia operation), SOs and market bodies need to better understand the interdependency, interoperability and interchangeability between FCS and the interactions with other technical attributes of the power system (e.g. system strength) to ensure that frequency control is first and foremost effective. Once this has been achieved, the short-run efficiency of arrangements can be improved through mechanisms such as dynamic and probabilistic dimensioning and co-optimising the procurement of interchangeable FCS.

2. Given the pace and scale of energy transition, a dynamically efficient outcome in some power systems may require additional investments in FCS capability. FCS prices can be strengthened through scarcity pricing, which may better reflect the system's preference for security and reliability. Such pricing mechanisms are complementary to appropriate and efficient cost-allocation based on causation or needs. Both efficient price formation and cost-allocation will improve the potential for FCS derivatives, which may assist in providing price signals for investment.

3. SOs should systematically and frequently verify FCS delivery, where relevant, and withhold or penalise remuneration when delivery is deemed to be insufficient. If such monitoring is in place, FCS remuneration can be performance-based to drive the provision of high quality FCS. Perfor-

mance monitoring would also enable the SO to assess FCS arrangements and identify any deficiencies in control action or procurement.

4. During energy transition, a suitable set of frequency control arrangements will most likely involve a combination of market-based and regulatory mechanisms. Frequency control is a power system public good and achieving frequency stability requires a degree of coordination and cooperation between resources. These characteristics make it difficult to establish complete markets for FCS, and an emphasis on market solutions may obscure these characteristics to market participants and undermine effective control. In contrast, regulatory mechanisms may prove to be more robust and resilient in the face of uncertainties, particularly those that are exogenous to the power system (e.g. climate risk). Regardless of whether arrangements are skewed towards market-based mechanisms or regulatory mechanisms, designers should be more forward-looking and avoid assumptions regarding the provision of FCS capability over time, particularly when there is a pervasive competition norm and effective frequency control relies on sequential and hierarchical control actions.

## **5 | Quantifying reserve capabilities: an Australian case study with increasing penetrations of renewables**

### **5.1 Link to thesis**

[Link to the rest of the thesis](#)

### **5.2 Abstract**

Across several power systems with market frameworks, policy-makers are proposing that balancing flexibility requirements emerging during energy transition be addressed through new reserve product markets. However, these may introduce additional costs, constraints and complexity and even encroach upon the functions of existing operational practices. Thus, policy-makers need to assess and compare flexibility design options, and quantifying system flexibility capabilities based on current and expected resource mixes can assist in achieving this. In this article, we offer a practical method to quantify the time-varying spectrum of upwards and downwards flexibility capabilities in systems, and subsequently apply it to historical and projected resource mixes in two regions of

the Australian National Electricity Market. Our results suggest that with higher penetrations of renewable energy: 1) downwards flexibility margins can be exhausted around noon if wind and solar are unable or unwilling to provide it, 2) upwards flexibility becomes more scarce during morning and evening peak demand events and 3) a greater portion of upwards flexibility is provided by energy-limited resources. Given these trends, we recommend that policy-makers examine how existing operational practices can be augmented to elicit upwards flexibility provision, and that duration specifications and sustained footroom procurement be considered for reserve products.

### 5.3 Introduction

The reliable and secure operation of power systems is contingent upon locational and temporal balancing of active power supply and demand. As jurisdictions progressively decarbonise electricity supply through considerable capacity additions of variable renewable energy (VRE) and the retirement of carbon-intensive conventional generation, the nature of short-term risks to system balancing (i.e. those of concern over the range of seconds to days) is changing. The most notable of these short-term risks are (Ela et al., 2011):

- Power system *variability*, which includes expected changes in the supply-demand balance. Traditionally, variability has been associated with system load movements and fluctuations around pre-determined generator schedules. As energy transition proceeds, system operators (SOs) are becoming increasingly focused on managing variability that arises due to the presence of VRE. This includes the correlated ramping of neighbouring so-

lar PV generation during sunrise and sunset, and that of wind generation following the arrival of a cold front (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020a; Lew et al., 2013).

- Power system *uncertainty*, which encompasses unexpected changes in the supply-demand balance. Beyond demand and VRE generation forecast errors, uncertainty also includes singular or widespread outage events that could be the result of a sudden loss of primary energy availability, equipment malfunctions, or common mode failures either triggered by insecure system operation (e.g. significant frequency and/or voltage deviations) or exogenous events (e.g. extreme weather events) (Electricity Sector Climate Information Project, 2021; Matevosyan et al., 2021; Redefining Resource Adequacy Task Force, 2021).

Provided that it is sufficient, leveraging the active power balancing flexibility of a power system (defined by Heggarty et al. (2020) as a system's "ability to cope with variability and uncertainty") should enable these short-term risks to be managed. At a particular point in time, the total balancing flexibility *capability* of a power system is the sum of potential flexibility contributions from resources such as generators, flexible demand and energy storage. However, the flexibility that can actually be *deployed* at any given time and location is potentially limited by:

1. Physical, economic, social and environmental constraints on the operation of resources (Denholm et al., 2018; Gonzalez-Salazar et al., 2018);
2. Network topology, particularly if deploying a flexibility solution results in the violation of network constraints (Lannoye et al., 2015; Liu et al., 2021); and

3. Operational practices. These include protocols and tools used by the SO (which is ultimately responsible for maintaining supply-demand balance) and electricity market design in power systems with a market overlay (Ela et al., 2016).

Though it is well established that operational practices are crucial to “enabling” balancing flexibility provision (Hirth and Ziegenhagen, 2015; Hsieh and Anderson, 2017; Papaefthymiou et al., 2018), limited attention has been given to assessing the trade-offs between practice changes (Mays, 2021). A typical design choice in power systems with electricity markets is determining whether a balancing function should be performed by the SO, or partially delegated to market participants via market-based mechanisms. Proponents of market-based mechanisms argue that if they are well-designed, their benefit is twofold: appropriate incentives can unlock the efficient utilisation of latent flexibility from existing resources whilst encouraging investment in additional flexibility as a market-signalled need emerges. However, to some extent, desires to maximise market benefits and minimise market distortions need to be weighed against providing the SO with sufficient lead-time and levers to maintain system balance during both normal and extraordinary circumstances (Prakash et al., 2022; Roques, 2008).

Establishing markets for balancing reserves offers a compromise between SO control and market efficiency (Kristov et al., 2016; Ryan et al., 2014). These enable the SO to set a requirement for, competitively procure and then schedule system *headroom* (spare generation capacity and potential load curtailment) or system *footroom* (potential generation curtailment and load increase) with particular power, energy, ramping and quality-of-response (e.g. response time) capabilities

(Degefa et al., 2021; Ulbig and Andersson, 2015). Whilst tailored *reserve services* can be procured through tendering processes, zonal or system-wide markets for *reserve products* have become increasingly commonplace given that temporal balancing is of greater concern in meshed networks. Additionally, “commodification” of capabilities through products reduces complexity and enables the implementation of auctions, which can improve transparency and competition and be co-optimised with energy or other reserve product markets (Lal et al., 2021; Mancarella and Billimoria, 2021).

The changing nature of short-term risks to system balancing and the accompanying need for greater system flexibility is leading policy-makers to reassess the suitability of the reserve products available to their SOs (Energy Security Board, 2021a; EU-SysFlex, 2019; Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, 2021). Reform of reserve arrangements can simply modify procurement practices or lead to a more significant restructuring of available products, which includes introducing new markets (Ryan et al., 2014). Particularly in their initial stages, reform processes tend to justify changes on the basis of how they might address potential threats to system balancing. This approach is appropriate and sufficient where reserve service provision entails specialised quality-of-response capabilities that cannot be provided effectively or efficiently through other means (e.g. high bandwidth control configurations required for fast frequency response provision). However, some reserve products may “compete” with other design options. For example, the purpose and timeframe of tertiary frequency control and ramping products overlap with those of dispatch processes. Where reserve arrangement reform encroaches on the functions of other processes and practices, quantifying system flexibility capabilities based on current and expected resources mixes can assist policy-makers in assessing flexibility design options.

Reserve products also impose tangible and intangible costs. Regardless of cost allocation mechanisms, procuring reserves typically raises system operation costs and thus prices paid by energy users (Hummon et al., 2013). Furthermore, even if they offer a solution to a system sub-problem, reserve products do not guarantee reliable operation of the overall system and may even hinder the implementation of other measures that can realise system flexibility (MacGill and Esplin, 2020; Papaefthymiou et al., 2018; Pollitt and Anaya, 2019). For example, valuing balancing flexibility on the scale of minutes to hours through reserve products could mean sacrificing the benefits of better reflecting the value of flexibility in energy prices:

1. For participants, energy market risk management is more straightforward than managing risk in reserve product markets. Short-term energy markets typically have greater depth and a broader range of associated technical or financial forward markets (Pollitt and Anaya, 2019).
2. Reserve product markets often have pre-qualification criteria and minimum offer quantities. As such, the participation of smaller demand-side and distributed energy resources (DER) in reserve product markets is often contingent on the involvement of an intermediary aggregator, which imposes additional transaction costs (Poplavskaya and de Vries, 2019). However, embedding the value of flexibility within the price for energy could simplify flexibility provision through market participation for these resources, particularly if policy-makers pursue dynamic retail pricing or nested distribution-level markets that interface with transmission-level markets (Hogan, 2019; Kristov et al., 2016; Mays, 2021).
3. The flexibility that the SO is able to procure through reserve products is restricted by their product specifications. Solely relying on reserve products

for flexibility may constrain operational outcomes. Such flexibility “discretisation” might also be reflected in the resources deployed in the system should reserve product markets influence investment decisions (Lal et al., 2021). Additionally, whilst reserve products can be tailored to a particular system’s capabilities and needs, reserve sharing between SO jurisdictions is easier if technical specifications are standardised (Scherer, 2016).

Given these factors, quantification and comparison are therefore needed to assess the role of reserve products, particularly where (Ela et al., 2021; Y. Rebours et al., 2007):

1. Other operational practice or policy changes have the potential to deliver greater and/or more robust flexibility benefits without the additional costs, uncertainty and complexity of new markets; or
2. Current market design or exogenous resource adequacy policies (e.g. firming revenue guarantees or capacity markets) are driving sufficient investment in flexible resources.

A plethora of metrics that quantify different aspects of system balancing flexibility capabilities have been proposed in the literature (Heggarty et al., 2020; Lannoye et al., 2012a; Mohandes et al., 2019). Rather than solely quantifying flexibility capabilities, operational metrics typically compare short-term flexibility capabilities against a flexibility requirement that is set by one of the following or a combination thereof: rules-of-thumb, net load variability, net load forecast uncertainty and/or probabilistic VRE forecasts. While an SO can use these metrics to identify potential flexibility shortages (Zhao et al., 2016), dimension reserve products (Costilla-Enriquez et al., 2023; Dvorkin et al., 2014) or schedule

resources (Nosair and Bouffard, 2015), they may be less useful to system designers assessing changes to practices that leverage decentralised decision-making (e.g. energy and reserve product markets). Broader planning-oriented flexibility capability metrics may be more suitable for such purposes. These include traditional resource adequacy metrics (Stenclik et al., 2021), “inflexibility costs” (e.g. additional system costs due to flexibility constraints as explored in Vithayavrichareon et al. (2017)) or “flexibility adequacy” metrics, such as the insufficient ramping resource expectation proposed in Lannoye et al. (2012b). In particular, Lannoye et al. (2012b) uses time-sequential power system operations data to explicitly calculate the balancing flexibility available after resources are dispatched, though valuable chronological information is lost when the time series generated in the study are converted into probability distributions to calculate the insufficient ramping resource expectation. By retaining a degree of this chronological information, our methodology aims to provide electricity industry stakeholders with a better understanding of the time-varying “spectrum” of system balancing flexibility capabilities, and thus assist them in assessing, comparing and designing potential operational practice changes to improve flexibility in power systems with a growing number of variable and energy-limited resources.

In this article, we offer a practical method for quantifying available reserves and footroom (the balancing flexibility that is available after resources are dispatched to meet system demand), and an example of how such quantification can inform flexible electricity market design. We provide simple extensions to the methodology developed by Lannoye et al. (2012b) that account for flexibility contributions from VRE and battery energy storage systems (BESS), and market participants’ aversions to incurring cycling costs. We then use this methodology in a case study in which we quantify time-varying available reserves and footroom

in real-world systems: two regions of the Australian National Electricity Market (NEM). Through a 2020 baseline and two 2025 scenarios, we test four key sensitivities in these two regions: the acceleration of large conventional generation retirement, the rate of deployment of VRE and storage technologies, contrasting resource mixes and operational constraints, and greater variability in operational demand. While previous studies have tested the impact of some of these sensitivities on the availability of total system headroom or existing reserve products (Frew et al., 2021b; Hummon et al., 2013; Tanoto et al., 2021), our analysis offers a perspective that is focused on quantifying a time-varying spectrum of flexibility capabilities and thus concerned with the *design* of operational practices in low-carbon power systems. Our analysis results highlight the underappreciated need to consider mechanisms for procuring footroom, and we proceed to discuss the implications of implementing new balancing products on operational outcomes. Though the NEM is unique in aspects of its operational practices and the balancing risks it faces, the methodology and findings from this study will become increasingly relevant in other jurisdictions given the accelerating deployment of VRE and storage and the progressive retirement of carbon-intensive conventional generation (International Energy Agency, 2021, 2019).

Section 5.4 provides an overview of how balancing flexibility is enabled and procured through the NEM’s operational practices and market design. In Section 5.5, we describe a methodology to quantify available reserves and footroom across deployment horizons for various resource types. Then, in Section 5.6, we quantify the available reserves and footroom in two regions of the NEM for existing resource mixes in 2020 and potential resources mixes in 2025, with two scenarios for the latter. We then use the findings from this case study to explore the role of reserve products in securing balancing flexibility. We conclude by

highlighting pertinent findings and recommendations to policy-makers in Section 5.7.

## 5.4 Flexibility in the National Electricity Market

The Australian National Electricity Market (NEM) is a short-term wholesale electricity market overlaid on a ~5000 kilometre long “stringy” network that services the majority of eastern and southern Australia (Australian Energy Market Commission, n.d.b). In 2021, it saw a peak demand of ~32 GW and total electricity consumption of ~204 TWh (Australian Energy Regulator, 2022c). With no explicit capacity mechanisms or compulsory forward markets, the NEM solely consists of a zonal real-time platform, with market regions corresponding to the states of Queensland, New South Wales (NSW), Victoria, Tasmania and South Australia (SA). Interconnection between market regions is relatively weak and, due to the large distances involved, the NEM is not connected to other bulk power systems (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2019a).

In the subsections that follow, we describe the operation of the NEM with a focus on features and mechanisms that enable or explicitly procure balancing flexibility. In particular, we discuss current reserve arrangements in the NEM in Section 5.4.3 and the proposal to introduce an *operating reserve* product in Section 5.4.3.1. The policy debate surrounding the usefulness and design of this potential reserve product provides the primary motivation for our case study in Section 5.6.

## 5.4.1 MARKET DESIGN

### 5.4.1.1 Real-time markets

The NEM is a central dispatch market that is operated by the Australian Energy Market Operator (AEMO). On the day ahead of delivery, market participants are required to submit non-binding offers for each resource consisting of price-quantity pairs for energy and, optionally, Frequency Control Ancillary Services (FCAS) (described in Section 5.4.3) (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021k). Energy offers can be priced as high as the market price cap (15,000 AUD/MW/hour during the Australian financial year of 2020-2021) or as low as the market floor (-1000 AUD/MW/hour). Negative pricing enables generators to express a preference to either remain online due to significant start-up/shut-down costs or to be dispatched as a price-taker when it is commercially favourable to do so (e.g. to receive remuneration from an offtake agreement). In theory, it also provides investment signals for flexible resources alongside a relatively high market price cap (Orvis and Aggarwal, 2018; Riesz et al., 2016).

On the day of delivery, co-optimised markets for energy and FCAS are cleared every 5 minutes through a security-constrained economic dispatch process, which produces zonal marginal prices for energy and FCAS. There is no formal gate closure in the NEM; participants are able to alter volumes (but not prices) in their offer up to tens of seconds before the delivery interval (Australian Energy Market Commission, 2015; Paul McArdle, 2021). In 2021, the market settlement period was changed from 30 minutes (the average of prices of the preceding six 5-minute intervals) to 5 minutes to better align settlement with dispatch and pricing (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2022a). Since resources are ex-

pected to linearly ramp between one dispatch target and the next, the dispatch process implicitly “procures” some flexibility to manage variability (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021d; Ryan et al., 2014). As such, the NEM’s dispatch is relatively fast and granular when compared to short-term electricity markets worldwide (Katz et al., 2019; Silva-Rodriguez et al., 2022).

The NEM’s real-time market is also able to elicit balancing flexibility provision from a variety of resources:

- Unlike some North American markets that permit large proportions of the generation fleet to self-schedule (Ela et al., 2016; Orvis and Aggarwal, 2018), generation with a capacity above 30 MW is required to participate in the real-time market and receive dispatch instructions (Australian Energy Market Commission, 2017). This exposes larger utility-scale resources, which make up the bulk of the NEM’s generation capacity, to price signals that somewhat reflect system balancing requirements.
- VRE forecasts used in dispatch can be generated by AEMO or provided by market participants; due to very late gate closure, both are able to incorporate telemetered operational data from the minutes preceding delivery (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2018f, 2016).
- In 2021, a wholesale demand response mechanism was implemented to enable larger loads (aggregated or otherwise) and virtual power plants (VPPs) to directly participate in the energy market<sup>1</sup> (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020i).

---

<sup>1</sup>For all conventional resources, the distribution of offer prices resembles “hockey-stick” offer curves that are common in the NEM (Energy Synapse, 2020) and in other electricity markets (Hurlbut et al., 2004). Moreover, for most peaking conventional resources, energy is offered at or just above the strike price of cap options/futures (300 AUD/MWh).

#### **5.4.1.2 Forward markets**

In the NEM, forward energy markets are voluntary and primarily consist of the trading of electricity derivatives between market participants. Though market participants can contract over-the-counter, the majority of forward market activity occurs on two market exchanges for standard products for periods up to 3 years out (ASX Energy, 2021; Australian Energy Regulator, 2021). These standard products include quarterly or annual futures, which fix a price for an agreed quantity of energy, and caps, which are essentially call options that enable contract purchasers (typically electricity retailers) to pay no more than the strike price of 300 AUD/MWh for energy at the cost of a premium paid to the seller. Contract markets in SA are considered to be relatively illiquid compared to those in NSW, Queensland and Victoria (Australian Energy Regulator, 2022c). Beyond enabling market participants to hedge real-time market price risk, products traded on the forward markets may ‘discipline’ market participants into offering balancing flexibility to the system. For example, a generating market participant that sells futures and caps is likely to retain some reliable generation capacity in reserve to avoid large payouts in the event of high real-time prices or the failure of their other plants (Riesz et al., 2016).

#### **5.4.1.3 Limitations**

Despite the arguably world-leading flexible design of its real-time markets, there are some notable limitations in the NEM and its associated forward markets:

- To date, the balancing flexibility offered by DER has primarily been

leveraged through unremunerated, last-resort curtailment of distributed solar PV in SA by AEMO (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021l) or through aggregated solar-battery VPPs. At the end of 2021, VPPs had a registered capacity of approximately 30 MW (Kuiper, 2022), a small percentage of the ~15 GW of distributed solar PV capacity installed in the NEM as of June 2022 (Australian PV Institute, n.d.).

- Aside from the procurement of footroom that is only deployed following frequency excursions (Section 5.4.3), there are currently no mechanisms in the NEM that remunerate resources for providing sustained downwards flexibility to the system.
- Standard derivative products have remained much the same for decades despite changes in the NEM's resource mix and market dynamics. In particular, the 300 AUD/MWh strike price of cap contracts does not necessarily reflect a resource's operating costs (e.g. the price of natural gas or the charging/pumping price for BESS/pumped hydro energy storage). While a demonstration project trialled a market platform for derivatives designed to be sold by flexible resources (e.g. a "Super Peak" contract that enables buyers to hedge morning and evening demand peaks), these are nascent products with small traded volumes to date (Renewable Energy Hub, 2021).
- AEMO has little visibility and no direct oversight over the voluntary forward markets, which are currently operated by the financial services sector. Moreover, even if AEMO did, it would likely be difficult for them to determine how portfolio-based contracting might influence the operation of particular resources (Australian Energy Market Commission, 2020d).

#### 5.4.2 AHEAD PROCESSES AND OPERATOR INTERVENTION

Through several ahead processes, AEMO regularly publishes forecasted system and market information to assess power system reliability and assist market participant decision-making. The processes most relevant to operational decision-making include the near-term Projected Assessment of System Adequacy (PASA) and pre-dispatch simulations:

- Using forecasts for demand and VRE, a simplified set of forecasted network constraints and participant-submitted resource availabilities and energy constraints, the Pre-Dispatch PASA and Short Term PASA (run every half-hour and hour, respectively) both assess the maximum generation reserves available in each region for the next 7 trading days. PASA outputs include half-hourly available generation and system load forecasts (Australian Energy Market Commission, 2022; Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020j, 2012a).
- Once day-ahead offers have been submitted by market participants, AEMO uses these offers in pre-dispatch processes alongside forecasts for constraints, demand and VRE. Pre-dispatch simulations then produce forecasts for dispatch conditions and regional prices for energy and FCAS. These are run every half hour at half-hourly resolution until the end of the next trading day (pre-dispatch) and at 5 minute resolution for the next hour (5 minute pre-dispatch) (Australian Energy Market Operator, n.d., 2021k). The potential impacts of demand forecast error on regional energy prices and interconnector flows are explored through a sensitivity analysis (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021m).

Regional balancing stress is indicated by the level of in-market reserves, which is the total offered generation capacity in excess of forecast regional demand<sup>2</sup>. Should the Short Term PASA or pre-dispatch processes forecast in-market reserves below specific trigger levels, AEMO must issue market notices that declare forecast Lack of Reserve (LOR) conditions (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021n). Trigger levels are set by the maximum of either deterministic generation contingencies (i.e. below N-2 for LOR1, below N-1 for LOR2 and no in-market reserves for LOR3), or a particular confidence level of a probability distribution of total forecasting errors generated by a Bayesian Belief Network, which is trained on historical forecast errors and power system conditions (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2018g).

The intention of these ahead process and LOR notices is to provide market participants with information that might elicit a response, such as shifting planned maintenance or rescheduling flexible resources in response to forecasted tight supply-demand balance conditions. However, if more severe LOR2 or LOR3 notices have been issued and AEMO deems that the market response is insufficient by a certain time, AEMO can intervene in the market by issuing directions (manual dispatch), activating emergency reserves procured through the Reliability and Emergency Reserve Trader (RERT) and/or instructing transmission network operators to shed load (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021n, 2018g).

---

<sup>2</sup>Only June, a month with a large number of absolute price errors in NSW in 2021 (Prakash, 2023a), was analysed due to the sheer volume of rebid data from 2019 onwards.

### 5.4.3 RESERVE PRODUCTS

Formal reserves arrangements in the NEM consist of eight FCAS and the Reliability and Emergency Reserve Trader (RERT). In each dispatch interval, FCAS are procured by AEMO from markets for raise (headroom) and lower (footroom) regulation FCAS, which are used to provide frequency control during normal operation, and three raise and lower contingency FCAS, which deliver their full response within 6 seconds, 60 seconds or 5 minutes following a major imbalance event. The volumes of FCAS procured for each dispatch interval are dynamically determined, with regulation FCAS procurement volumes dictated by power system time error and contingency FCAS procurement volumes typically corresponding to an N-1 contingency. In the absence of regional constraints, FCAS are procured for and from all regions of the NEM. While FCAS provides balancing flexibility through frequency-responsive headroom and footroom, they predominantly respond to intra-dispatch variability and uncertainty with the expectation that deployed resources will be relieved by 5-minute dispatch (Prakash et al., 2022; Riesz et al., 2015). 5 minute contingency FCAS is an exception, given that its response may be called upon for up to 10 minutes. 5 minute contingency FCAS is currently provided by a diverse range of resources (see Figure 5.1).

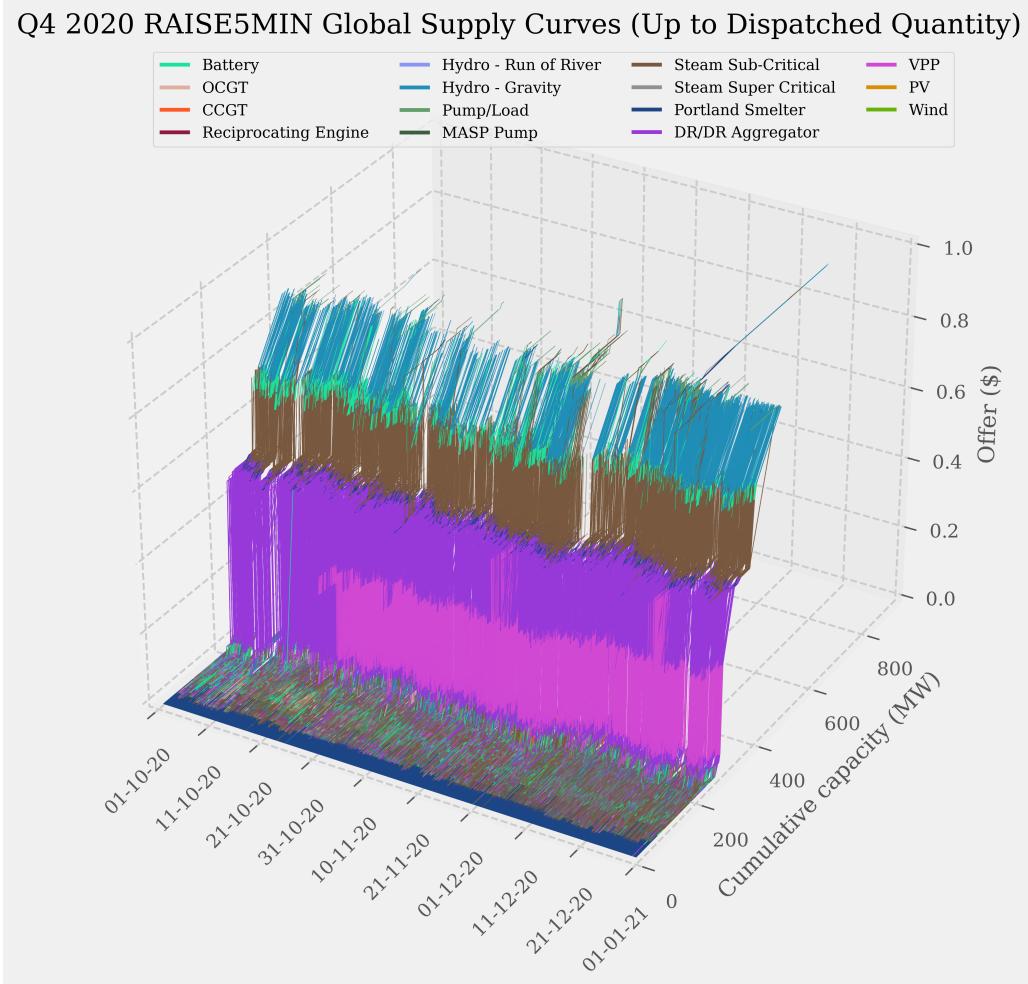


Figure 5.1: Q4 2020 global supply curves by resource type for the raise 5 minute contingency FCAS market. Each of the supply curves are truncated to the volumes of 5 minute contingency FCAS procured by AEMO across the NEM in that dispatch interval (NEM-wide mean of ~420 MW for Q4 2020). Providers include conventional steam and hydropower generators, an aluminium smelter, demand response (DR) aggregators, VPPs and BESS. As each supply curve is constructed from the offers of resources across the NEM (i.e. global), they do not reflect dispatch outcomes in the presence of regional constraints. Offer and dispatch data were obtained using NEMOSIS (Gorman et al. (2018)).

Through the RERT, AEMO can obtain last-resort reserves given between 1 week to 1 year of notice of forecasted in-market reserves shortfalls. While procurement practices vary depending on the notice time, RERT procurement consists of AEMO contracting with out-of-market resources. Following forecast or actual LOR2 or LOR3 conditions and an insufficient market response, AEMO is

able to activate RERT reserves (Australian Energy Market Commission Reliability Panel, 2020; Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021o). The RERT provides AEMO with a last-resort mechanism to procure balancing flexibility prior to any potential load shedding. However, resources that provide reserves through the RERT are unable to participate in the real-time market for the duration of their contract. After RERT reserves are activated, market participants are remunerated based on counterfactual pricing (i.e. dispatch without RERT), thus maintaining scarcity pricing and potential signals for investment.

#### **5.4.3.1 Operating reserves product**

An inter-dispatch operating reserve product has been proposed in the NEM. It would enable AEMO to procure headroom, which would need to be available to the real-time market within the product horizon, in each dispatch interval. Horizons of 5 minutes and 30 minutes were proposed (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021p; Energy Security Board, 2021a). Market bodies and participants have raised several potential benefits of an operating reserve product:

1. It could address both inter-dispatch variability and uncertainty. Market bodies consider that the need to address the latter may be more material due to the growing impact of forecast uncertainty on system balancing and the potential for high impact, low probability power system events leading to extraordinary system imbalances (Australian Energy Market Commission, 2021c; Eggleston et al., 2021).
2. AEMO supports a 30+ minute horizon, as a longer timeframe product is likely to have a larger pool of providers and provide participants/AEMO with more lead time prior to any potential market intervention (Australian

Energy Market Operator, 2021p).

3. Through reserve constraints and potential scarcity pricing through an operating reserve demand curve (Hogan, 2013), the product could act as an energy ‘price-adder’. This would enable real-time market prices for energy to better reflect consumers’ preference for reliability (Cramton, 2017). Although the NEM’s market price cap is high by international standards, it is generally well below the estimated value of short-term reliability for both residential and non-residential customers in the NEM (Australian Energy Regulator, 2019b). A ‘price-adder’ could also provide sharper investment signals for flexible resources.

The assessment of reserve capabilities to justify this new product has been limited. AEMO has previously analysed ramping capabilities over timeframes greater than 30 minutes (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020a), the total reserve capacity available within various timeframes across NEM regions and years (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021p) and regularly forecasts in-market reserves (Section 5.4.2). However, these studies do not consider flexibility capability available *after* resources are dispatched, or do not explore the time-varying spectrum of this capability. Using the methodology outlined in Section 5.5, we incorporate these elements when quantifying balancing flexibility capabilities in NSW and SA to inform an assessment of the operational benefits of additional balancing products (Section 5.6).

## 5.5 Modelling Available Reserves and Footroom

To quantify balancing flexibility capabilities, we consider headroom and footroom that can be converted to stable active power output within a particular time *horizon*. We will refer to these as *available reserves* and *available footroom*<sup>3</sup>, respectively. Though these metrics do not explicitly consider whether resources are frequency-responsive, how long a potential response can be sustained for and whether network constraints restrain flexibility provision, calculating these quantities is broadly useful for understanding the balancing flexibility that could be deployed in a meshed system within operational timeframes (minutes to hours).

### 5.5.1 QUANTIFYING AVAILABLE RESERVES AND FOOTROOM

At a given point in time and for a particular horizon, the available reserves and footroom that a resource can offer are dependent on its operational constraints, its synchronisation status and its active power output. The latter two can be obtained from historical data, or as the outputs of production-cost or market modelling.

Below, we outline a methodology for calculating system-wide available reserves and footroom (Section 5.5.1.5). We adapt the methodology proposed by Lannoye et al. (2012b) to calculate available reserves and footroom from conventional resources (coal-fired, hydro and gas-fired generation - Section 5.5.1.2), and propose simple extensions for calculating available reserves and footroom provided by VRE (Section 5.5.1.3) and BESS (Section 5.5.1.4). The nomenclature

---

<sup>3</sup>Based on analysis of market registration dates as provided by AEMO in the *DISPATCHABLE-UNIT* data table (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2023b).

used in these sections is described in Section 5.5.1.1.

### 5.5.1.1 Nomenclature

#### 5.5.1.1.1 Indices and sets

$t \in \mathcal{T}$	Time periods, each corresponding to the end of a 5-minute dispatch interval in the corresponding scenario year.
$h \in \mathcal{H}$	Set of (reserve) horizons (minutes).
$r_c \in \mathcal{R}_c$	Set of conventional resource units.
$r_v \in \mathcal{R}_v$	Set of VRE resource units.
$r_b \in \mathcal{R}_b$	Set of BESS resource units.

#### 5.5.1.1.2 Time-varying resource parameters

$g_{r_c/r_v/r_b,t}$	Net generation (active power output) of unit at time $t$ (MW).
$g_{r_v,t}^f$	Maximum generation of VRE resource unit based on primary energy availability, i.e. $0 \leq g_{r_v,t}^f \leq \bar{g}_{r_v,t}$ (MW).
$\bar{g}_{r_c/r_v/r_b,t}$	Maximum capacity of unit. Time-varying due to seasonal derating and partial/full outages (MW).

#### 5.5.1.1.3 Static resource parameters

$MSL_{r_c}$	Minimum stable level of conventional resource unit $r_c$ (MW).
-------------	--

$\text{StartUp}_{r_c}$	Start-up ramp up rate of conventional resource unit $r_c$ . Start-up is assumed to progress in a linear fashion (MW/minutes).
$\text{RampUp}_{r_c}$	<i>Upper</i> ramp up rate of conventional resource unit $r_c$ . See Section 5.6.2 for an explanation of <i>upper</i> ramp rates (MW/minutes).
$\text{RampDown}_{r_c}$	<i>Upper</i> ramp down rate of conventional resource unit $r_c$ . See Section 5.6.2 for an explanation of <i>upper</i> ramp rates (MW/minutes).

#### 5.5.1.1.4 Computed quantities

$\text{SUT}_{r_c,t}$	Start-up time for conventional resource unit , i.e. $\text{SUT}_{r_c,t} = \frac{\text{MSL}_{r_c} - g_{r_c,t}}{\text{StartUp}_{r_c}}$ where $0 \leq g_{r_c,t} < \text{MSL}_{r_c}$ (minutes).
$AR_{r_v,h,t}$	Available reserves from VRE resource unit $r_v$ at time $t$ for horizon $h$ (MW).
$AR_{r_b,h,t}$	Available reserves from BESS resource unit $r_b$ at time $t$ for horizon $h$ (MW).
$AR_{r_c,h,t}^{OFF}$	Available reserves from offline conventional resource unit $r_c$ at time $t$ for horizon $h$ (MW).
$AR_{r_c,h,t}^{ON}$	Available reserves from online conventional resource unit $r_c$ at time $t$ for horizon $h$ (MW).
$AR_{h,t}$	Reserves available to the system within horizon $h$ at time $t$ (MW).
$AF_{r_v,h,t}$	Available footroom from VRE resource unit $r_v$ at time $t$ for horizon $h$ (MW).

$AF_{r_b,h,t}$	Available footroom from BESS resource unit $r_b$ at time $t$ for horizon $h$ (MW).
$AF_{r_c,h,t}^{ON}$	Available footroom from online conventional resource unit $r_c$ at time $t$ for horizon $h$ (MW).
$AF_{h,t}$	Footroom available to the system within horizon $h$ at time $t$

### 5.5.1.2 Conventional resources

The quantities of reserves and footroom that can be made available by conventional resources are dependent on whether the resource is online (non-zero active power output) or offline.

A conventional resource unit is considered to be online if  $g_{r_c,t} > 0$ . The reserves that an online conventional resource unit can make available within the horizon  $h$  ( $AR_{r_c,h,t}^{ON}$ ) is given by:

$$AR_{r_c,h,t}^{ON} = \begin{cases} \text{StartUp}_{r_c} \times h & 0 < g_{r_c,t} < \text{MSL}_{r_c}, h \leq \text{SUT}_{r_c,t} \\ \min( & \\ & (\text{MSL}_{r_c} - g_{r_c,t}) + \text{RampUp}_{r_c} \times (h - \text{SUT}_{r_c,t}), \\ & \bar{g}_{r_c,t} - g_{r_c,t} ) & 0 < g_{r_c,t} < \text{MSL}_{r_c}, h > \text{SUT}_{r_c,t} \\ \min(\text{RampUp}_{r_c} \times h, \bar{g}_{r_c,t} - g_{r_c,t}) & g_{r_c,t} \geq \text{MSL}_{r_c} \end{cases} \quad (5.1)$$

The three conditions in Equation 5.1 reflect the following:

1. The unit is in its start-up sequence (i.e.  $0 < g_{r_c,t} < \text{MSL}_{r_c}$ ) and the reserve horizon ( $h$ ) is shorter than or equal to the unit's start-up time ( $\text{SUT}_{r_c,t}$ ). In this case, the start-up ramp rate ( $\text{StartUp}_{r_c}$ ) dictates the quantity of reserves that the unit can provide.
2. The unit is in its start-up sequence and the reserve horizon ( $h$ ) is longer than the unit's start-up time ( $\text{SUT}_{r_c,t}$ ). In this case, the quantity of reserves that the unit can provide is the minimum of the total unit ramping potential within the reserve horizon (at rate  $\text{StartUp}_{r_c}$  up to the unit's minimum stable level, and  $\text{RampUp}_{r_c}$  beyond it) and the unit's headroom.
3. The unit is operating above its minimum stable level. The quantity of reserves that the unit can provide is the minimum of the total unit ramping potential within the reserve horizon (at rate  $\text{RampUp}_{r_c}$ ) and the unit's headroom.

The reserves that an offline conventional resource unit can make available within the horizon  $h$  is given by Equation 5.2, which has two conditions that resemble the first two conditions of Equation 5.1:

$$AR_{r_c,h,t}^{OFF} = \begin{cases} \text{StartUp}_{r_c} \times h & g_{r_c,t} = 0, h \leq \text{SUT}_{r_c,t} \\ \min( & \\ \text{MSL}_{r_c} + \text{RampUp}_{r_c} \times (h - \text{SUT}_{r_c,t}), & \\ \bar{g}_{r_c,t} - g_{r_c,t} & ) \end{cases} \quad (5.2)$$

To ensure that flexibility quantification only considers stable changes in

active power output, footroom from conventional resource units is defined to be the maximum downwards flexibility they can provide without shutting down (i.e. down to their MSL). As such, footroom can only be provided by online units operating above their MSL (first condition in Equation 5.3):

$$AF_{r_c,h,t}^{ON} = \begin{cases} \min(\text{RampDown}_{r_c} \times h, g_{r_c,t} - \text{MSL}_{r_c}) & g_{r_c,t} > \text{MSL}_{r_c} \\ 0 & 0 < g_{r_c,t} \leq \text{MSL}_{r_c} \end{cases} \quad (5.3)$$

### 5.5.1.3 Variable renewable energy

Within the availability of their primary energy source and the timeframes of concern in this study, VRE are considered to be highly flexible (Holttinen et al., 2021; Nelson et al., 2018). Therefore, the provision of available reserves ( $AR_{r_v,h,t}$ ) and footroom ( $AF_{r_v,h,t}$ ) by VRE is not limited by ramp rates but rather by headroom and footroom:

$$AR_{r_v,h,t} = g_{r_v,t}^f - g_{r_v,t} \quad (5.4)$$

$$AF_{r_v,h,t} = g_{r_v,t} \quad (5.5)$$

In this study,  $g_{r_v,t} < g_{r_v,t}^f$  can occur as the result of VRE curtailment due to oversupply.

#### 5.5.1.4 Battery energy storage systems

BESS are also highly flexible and, unlike other resource types, can provide additional flexibility by switching from charging ( $g_{r_b,t} < 0$ ) to discharging ( $g_{r_b,t} > 0$ ), or vice-versa. This additional flexibility can be accounted for by including the maximum power capacity of the BESS ( $\bar{g}_{r_b,t}$ , which restricts BESS charging and discharging such that  $|g_{r_b,t}| \leq \bar{g}_{r_b,t}$ ) in the equations for available reserves (Equation 5.6) and available footroom (Equation 5.7):

$$AR_{r_b,h,t} = \bar{g}_{r_b,t} - g_{r_b,t} \quad (5.6)$$

$$AF_{r_b,h,t} = \bar{g}_{r_b,t} + g_{r_b,t} \quad (5.7)$$

#### 5.5.1.5 System-wide

At time  $t$ , the total reserves and footroom that can be made available to the system within the horizon  $h$  are given by Equation 5.8 and Equation 5.9, respectively:

$$AR_{h,t} = \sum_{r_c \in \mathcal{R}_c} (AR_{r_c,h,t}^{OFF} + AR_{r_c,h,t}^{ON}) + \sum_{r_v \in \mathcal{R}_v} AR_{r_v,h,t} + \sum_{r_b \in \mathcal{R}_b} AR_{r_b,h,t} \quad (5.8)$$

$$AF_{h,t} = \sum_{r_c \in \mathcal{R}_c} AF_{r_c,h,t}^{ON} + \sum_{r_v \in \mathcal{R}_v} AF_{r_v,h,t} + \sum_{r_b \in \mathcal{R}_b} AF_{r_b,h,t} \quad (5.9)$$

These equations are used to calculate system available reserves and footroom for all reserve horizons of interest ( $h \in \mathcal{H}$ ) across all of the dispatch intervals in a given scenario year ( $t \in \mathcal{T}$ ).

## 5.6 Case Study: Two Regions in the National Electricity Market

### 5.6.1 SCENARIOS

In this study, available reserves and footroom were quantified for NSW and SA in calendar year 2020 and for two resource mix scenarios in 2025 (see Table 5.1). The 2025 scenarios roughly correspond to the Central and Step Change scenarios in AEMO's 2020 Integrated System Plan (ISP) (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020k), a least-regrets transmission planning study that incorporates scenario-based capacity expansion modelling (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020d)<sup>4</sup>.

Table 5.1: Scenarios simulated for NSW and SA.

Scenario	Description
2020	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Modelled using historical demand and existing resources</li> <li>– Synchronous units (gas-fired) must run for system strength in SA</li> </ul>

---

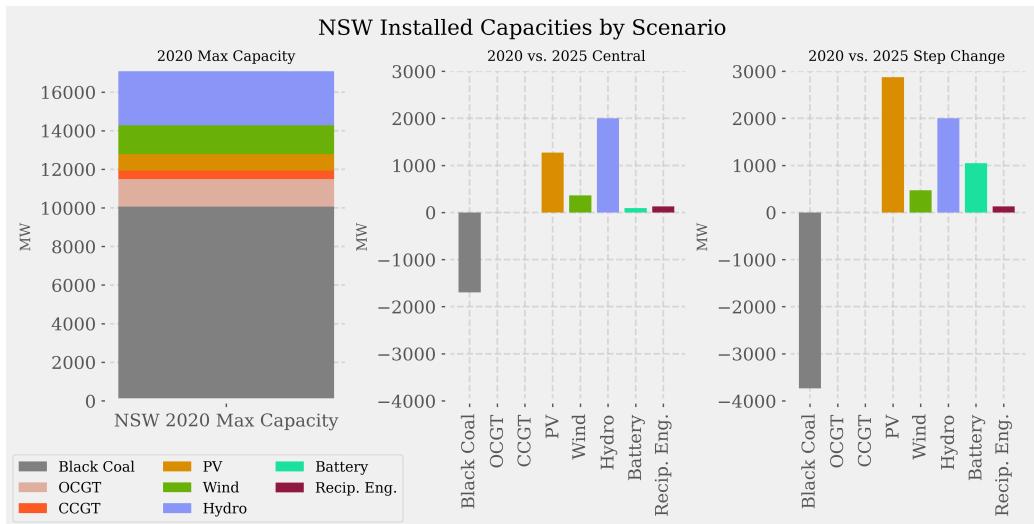
<sup>4</sup>See Section ?? for a definition of “significant”.

Scenario	Description
2025 Central	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Based on existing policy settings at the time of 2020 ISP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Moderate deployment of VRE and BESS</li> <li>– Distributed solar PV has moderate impact on operational demand</li> <li>– Thermal unit retirements in both states</li> <li>– Large hydropower capacity addition in NSW</li> <li>– Fewer synchronous units must run for system strength in SA</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
2025 Step Change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● More aggressive transition: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Large deployments of VRE and BESS</li> <li>– Distributed solar PV has greater impact on operational demand</li> <li>– Further thermal unit retirements in NSW</li> <li>– Large hydropower capacity addition in NSW</li> <li>– Fewer synchronous units must run for system strength in SA</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

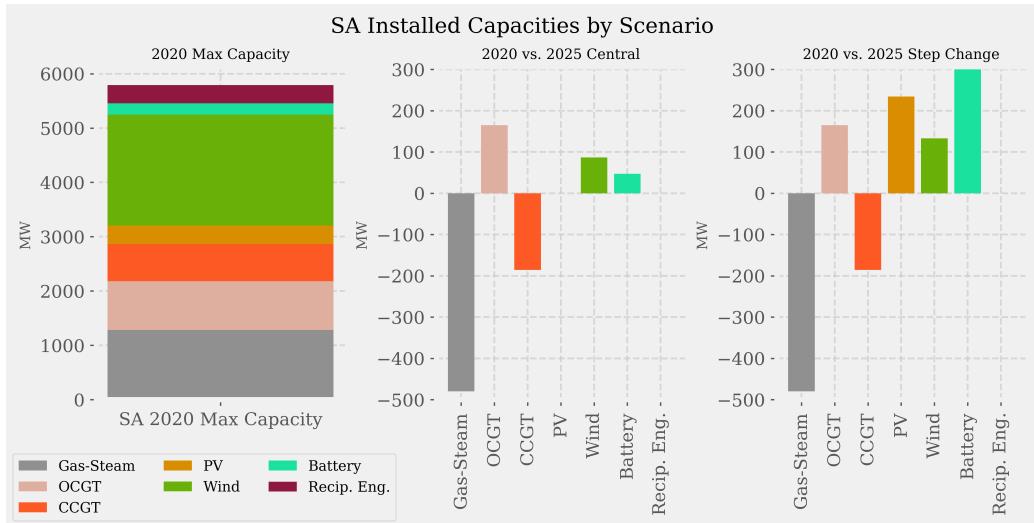
Modelling SA and NSW across these three scenarios enables four sensitivities to be explored:

1. **Conventional generation retirement.** For NSW, one coal-fired power station is retired in 2025 Central and two in 2025 Step Change. In SA, four gas-powered steam turbine (Gas-Steam) units and two combined-cycle gas turbine (CCGT) units are retired between 2020 and both 2025 scenarios.

- 2. Increasing deployment of VRE and BESS.** Additional VRE and BESS capacity is deployed in both states between 2020 and 2025 Central in AEMO's 2020 ISP. In the 2025 scenarios for both states, a greater quantity of VRE (predominantly solar PV) and BESS is installed in the Step Change scenario than in the Central scenario. The addition of 2 GW hydro generation in NSW by 2025 reflects the expansion of the region's largest hydro scheme (Snowy 2.0). The capacity mix of each state in 2020 and the changes in the mix for each 2025 scenario are shown in Figure 5.2.
- 3. Contrast in resource mix and thus operational constraints.** In NSW in 2020, coal-fired generation is a large proportion of the generation fleet and is complemented by hydro generation, gas-fired generation (CCGTs and OCGTs) and VRE. In SA in 2020, VRE (especially wind) is a significant portion of the region's generation fleet. SA's synchronous generation consists of gas-fired generation across the flexibility spectrum, some of which must remain online to ensure there is sufficient system strength in SA for secure operation.
- 4. Greater variability in operational demand due to more distributed solar PV.** Operational demand is defined as the system demand that AEMO dispatches resources to meet (i.e. excluding demand met by DER). As the capacity of distributed solar PV in each region increases (i.e. from 2020 to 2025 Central to 2025 Step Change), operational demand in the middle of the day is eroded whilst ramping requirements in the morning (downwards) but especially the evening (upwards) increase. In other words, higher penetrations of distributed solar PV leads to a "deeper" duck curve (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020l).



(a)



(b)

Figure 5.2: Capacity mix in NSW (a) and SA (b) in 2020, and additional deployments and retirements in 2025 Central and 2025 Step Change. 2020 resource mixes were adapted from AEMO's 2020 Inputs and Assumptions workbook (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020m). 2025 scenario resource mixes were aligned with their namesake ISP scenarios (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020k) and include committed generation (projects that are highly likely to proceed as they have acquired land, secured financing, set a firm construction commencement date and either finalised contracts for components or been granted planning approval) (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2022b).

### 5.6.2 METHODOLOGY

For each region and scenario, the available reserves and footroom in the system were calculated from the results of a year-long time-sequential market simulation implemented in the commercial electricity market modelling tool PLEXOS (Energy Exemplar, 2021). The PLEXOS market simulation consisted of a PASA phase to model maintenance and forced outages for conventional generation across the year, a Medium Term Schedule phase in NSW to schedule hydro generation according to monthly energy constraints, and a Short Term Schedule phase that carries out unit commitment and economic dispatch (UC-ED) at 5-minute resolution in daily steps<sup>5</sup>.

Each existing coal-fired (NSW) and Gas-Steam (SA) unit was explicitly modelled to accurately capture the consequences of partial and full outages of large capacity units. For other resource types, the operational constraints and attributes of individual units were averaged and applied across all units of a resource type. This enabled clustered UC-ED and thus reduced the computational burden of the Short Term Schedule phase (Palmintier and Webster, 2014). For baseload conventional generation and gas turbines, ramp rates in each direction were separated into a *market* ramp rate, which was used in the PLEXOS market simulation, and an *upper* ramp rate, which was used to calculate available reserves/footroom (Section 5.5.1.2). A lower magnitude ramp rate in the market simulation (*market*) reflects participants' preferences to reduce cycling wear-and-tear due to demanding ramping during typical operation (especially for ageing assets) (Kumar et al., 2012), whilst using a higher magnitude ramp rate to calculate a resource's available reserves and footroom (*upper*) ensures that the total

---

<sup>5</sup>A 12 hour look-ahead was used in the SA model to avoid “end-of-horizon effects” (Barrows et al., 2020), such as end-of-day decommitment of gas-fired generation.

available flexibility of a resource can be utilised if needed in a system emergency.

Both NSW and SA were modelled assuming a copper-plate network with no interconnection to other regions (i.e. single bus with no network constraints). The Short Term Schedule mixed-integer linear program was solved using the CPLEX Optimizer (IBM, 2021) with a relative mixed-integer program gap tolerance of 0.07%. The generation and synchronisation status of each resource was obtained from the solution and used to calculate the available reserves and footroom for each 5-minute interval using the equations outlined in Section 5.5. A process flow diagram of the study methodology is shown in Figure 5.3.

In Appendix A, we outline our sources for key input data and assumptions (top row of Figure 5.3) and provide further details regarding how these data were used in the market simulation and/or the calculation of available reserves and footroom.

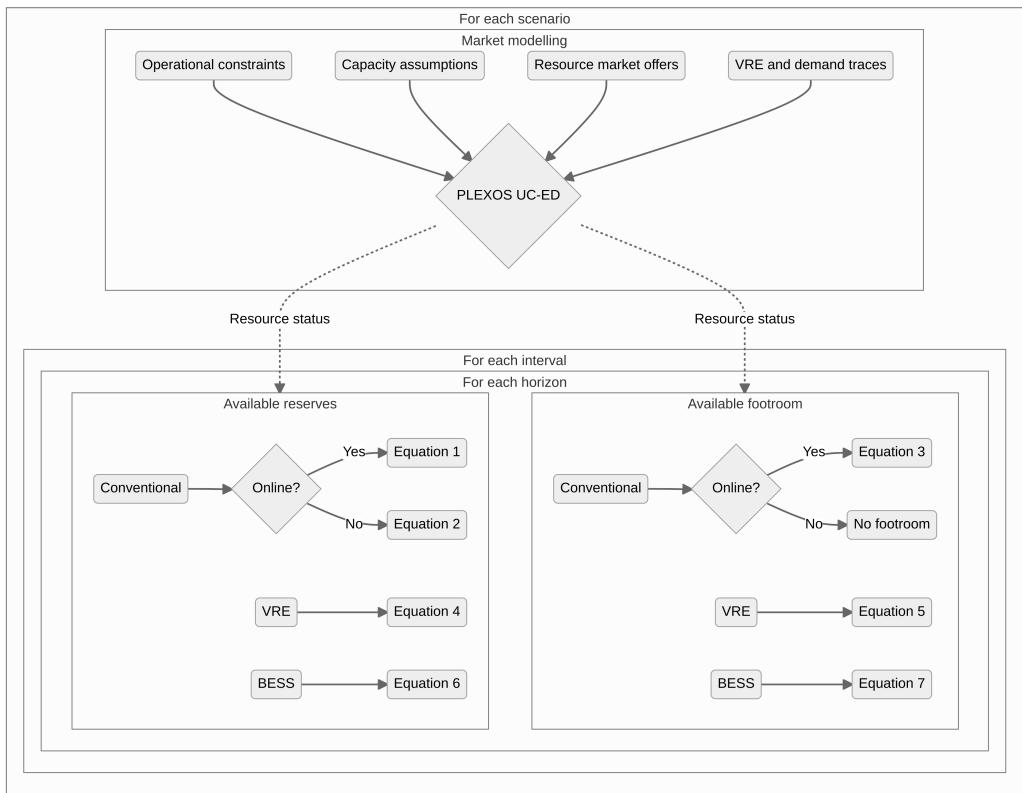


Figure 5.3: Process flow for modelling available reserves and footroom for each scenario in this case study.

### 5.6.3 LIMITATIONS

There are two important caveats to this study. The first is that this study models each region in isolation – that is, resources in other NEM regions can neither assist in meeting demand nor provide available reserves or footroom through cross-regional interconnectors. During typical operating conditions, it is likely that any headroom/footroom on interconnectors would mean that a greater quantity of reserves/footroom are available to a region, albeit at different horizons due to modified dispatch patterns. For example, the inclusion of interconnectors in the SA model between SA and VIC and SA and NSW<sup>6</sup> may in-

<sup>6</sup>At the time of writing, the interconnector between SA and NSW is under construction and due to commence operation in 2025/2026 (ElectraNet, Transgrid, n.d.).

crease the total available reserves/footroom in SA at the cost of a decrease in the reserves/footroom available within shorter horizons. This could arise from local mid-merit gas generators remaining offline in favour of inflexible but cheaper coal-fired generation in NSW and VIC.

However, modelling available reserves and footroom for isolated regions may provide a closer approximation to reality when balancing flexibility is scarce in a region. Under these circumstances, it is likely that interconnector flows will already be close to their limits. This will reduce or altogether prevent the available reserves/footroom provision from resources in neighbouring regions. Moreover, large interconnector flows may be prevented if there is a credible risk of regional separation (loss of synchronism between market regions due to interconnector circuit faults — a particular risk in the NEM due to limited interconnection between market regions); at present, AEMO co-optimises interconnector flow with regional FCAS procurement (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2010). An additional consideration is that if an operating reserve product is implemented to improve the NEM’s resilience to supply-demand shocks, regional procurement requirements may also limit the available reserves/footroom that can be procured over an interconnector. As such, the modelling of isolated regions may approximate actual operation when reserves/footroom are scarce and thus most valuable to the system.

The second caveat is that this study does not explicitly model FCAS procurement. If headroom or footroom reserved for FCAS is unable to also provide available reserves or footroom<sup>7</sup>, then modelling FCAS markets would reduce the reserves and footroom that are available within horizons less than or equal to

---

<sup>7</sup>Exclusive headroom procurement for an operating reserve service (i.e. inability to offer the same headroom in FCAS markets) is currently being considered (Energy Security Board, 2021a).

5 minutes. However, the actual headroom/footroom reduction would depend upon the following factors:

- Whether regional FCAS procurement constraints bind for the modelled region. If they do not, multi-regional or NEM-wide FCAS requirements can be satisfied by procuring FCAS in other market regions.
- The degree to which headroom/footroom is “re-offered” across sequential FCAS markets. For example, a single resource enabled for 10 MW across the three raise contingency FCAS markets would withdraw less system headroom than three resources enabled for 10 MW each for a particular FCAS market.
- Headroom that is offered into the 6 second and 60 second raise contingency FCAS market may not reflect sustained power provision. For example, frequency response from a steam-powered turbine may draw on steam stored in a boiler; a sustained response would require a longer timeframe due to slower boiler dynamics.

#### 5.6.4 RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

##### 5.6.4.1 Synthetic daily profiles

*Synthetic daily profiles* (SDPs) were developed to quantify the time-varying spectrum of available reserves and footroom for each scenario. For a given horizon, the SDP value at a particular time is an aggregate value (mean or a specific percentile) calculated from the reserves/footroom available within that horizon at the end of that dispatch interval across all days in the simulated year. In other words, values from across the year for a given time of day are aggregated, and

these are then “stitched” together to form a “synthetic day” curve for a particular horizon. Two aggregate values were calculated for each horizon curve:

1. The mean. This provides a picture of the average or “typical” availability of reserves and footroom at different times of the day for a particular scenario year; and
2. The bottom 1% (i.e. 1<sup>st</sup> percentile or 1-in-100 day lowest). This measure better reflects the availability of reserves and footroom when they are scarce and thus when they are most needed<sup>8</sup>.

In addition to an infinite horizon (which corresponds to the maximum availability), curves were calculated for 1, 5, 15, 30 and 60 minute horizons. These horizons encompass the start-up times of hydro and flexible gas generation, and represent the likely timeframes over which the proposed operating reserve product will be required to respond.

#### **5.6.4.2 Available reserve synthetic days**

Mean and bottom 1% available reserve SDPs were generated for the NSW scenarios and for the SA scenarios (Figures 5.4, 5.5). The mean SDPs across scenarios suggest that, on average, NSW has more than 2 GW and SA more than 600 MW of reserves available within 5+ minutes. These levels of reserves:

1. Correspond to approximately 15% and 20% of peak demand in 2020 in

---

<sup>8</sup>More extreme percentiles (i.e. < 1%) could better reflect the tight reliability standards adopted in many power systems - e.g. the NEM standard of a maximum expected unserved energy of 0.002% of the total energy demand of a NEM region in an Australian financial year (Australian Energy Market Commission Reliability Panel, 2022). However, the use of extreme percentiles would be more appropriate with a greater number of modelled days (i.e. several years).

NSW and SA, respectively. These 5+ minute “reserve margins” (i.e. 5+ minute reserves as a percentage of peak demand) are comparable to lower-end reserve margins anticipated for the summer of 2022 in North American jurisdictions (North American Electric Reliability Corporation, 2022).

2. Exceed the highest N-1 contingency in 2020 (i.e. highest LOR2 trigger level declared in the last run of Pre-Dispatch PASA prior to delivery — see Section 5.4.2) by approximately 225% in NSW and 170% in SA (Prakash, 2023b).

Furthermore, with additional BESS and flexible gas resources expected to be deployed, the mean 5+ minute reserve margins of both regions are higher for most parts of the day in the 2025 Step Change scenario. Though the market simulation relied on perfect foresight (additional uncertainty may reduce reserve margins), these results suggest that reasonable quantities of reserves are available in each region within a 5+ minute horizon.

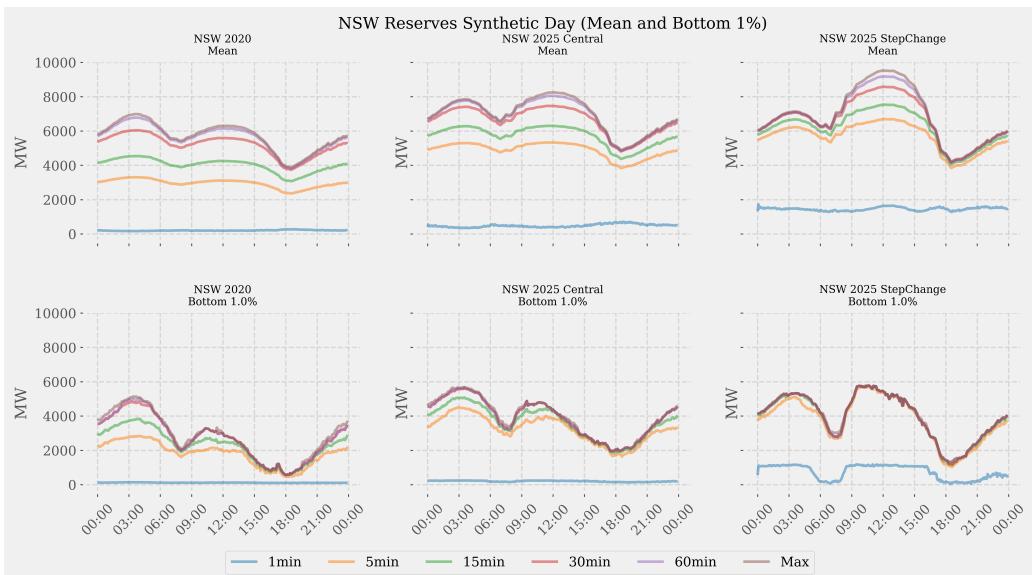


Figure 5.4: Mean (top row) and bottom 1% (bottom row) SDPs for available reserves in NSW in 2020 (leftmost column) and the two 2025 scenarios (rightmost columns).

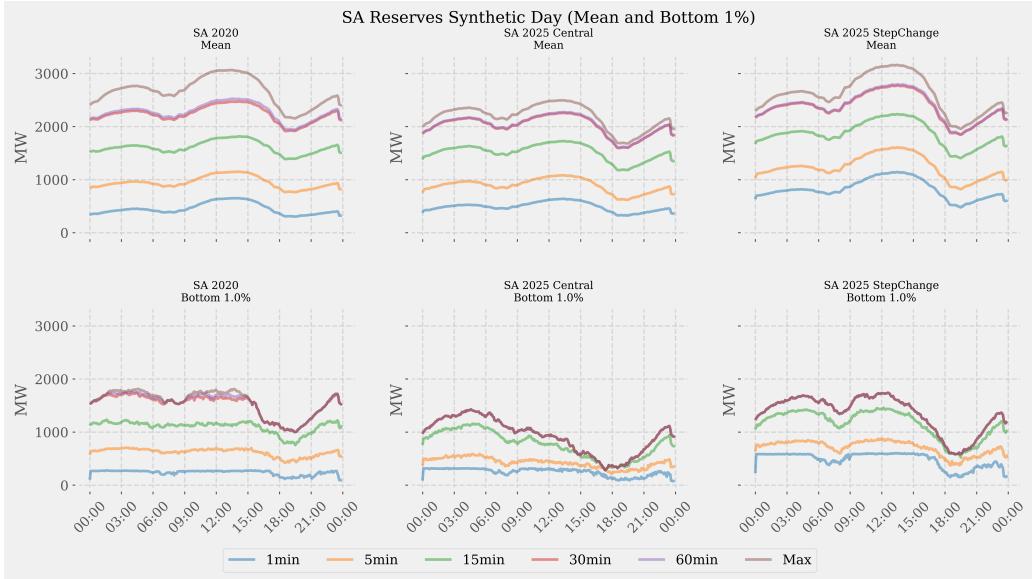


Figure 5.5: Mean (top row) and bottom 1% (bottom row) SDPs for available reserves in SA in 2020 (leftmost column) and the two 2025 scenarios (rightmost columns).

Across scenarios, the following trends are apparent in the SDPs:

1. From 2020 to the 2025 Step Change scenario, a midday peak in the mean available reserves SDPs becomes more pronounced. This can be attributed to the increasing displacement of conventional generation by lower-cost utility-scale solar PV in dispatch (an outcome observed by Hummon et al. (2013) and Tanoto et al. (2021)) and the progressive erosion of daytime operational demand due to higher penetrations of distributed solar PV. Particularly in SA, curtailed VRE and BESS also contribute to this reserve “surplus”. BESS in particular are often charging during such periods of plentiful supply and low prices, and thus are able to offer up to double their active power rating as reserve (i.e. by switching from charging to discharging).
2. As is particularly clear in the bottom 1% SDPs for the 2025 scenarios, the availabilities of different reserve horizons tend to converge during periods

of lower reserves or “relative scarcity”, which include peak demand events in the morning and evening. The convergence may be driven by the retirement of baseload conventional generation and higher ramping requirements in the 2025 scenarios requiring more flexible, mid-merit resources to be online prior to and during these periods.

From this analysis, we can also gain an insight into the supply-side dynamics of a potential operating reserve product market. The first trend suggests that as energy transition proceeds, a reserve surplus during the daytime could suppress the price of an operating reserve product (a dynamic that is further explored by Frew et al. (2021b)). Moreover, the convergence of availability across horizons during periods of “relative scarcity” suggests that relatively inflexible but cheaper resources are being preferentially ramped through dispatch at these times whilst more flexible but expensive resources are left in reserve. Since the majority of system headroom during these periods appears to be available within 5 to 15 minutes, operating reserves would likely be procured from these more flexible resources regardless of whether the product requires availability within 5 or 30 minutes. As such, concerns regarding limited providers of a 5-minute horizon product may also apply to a 30-minute horizon product during periods of relative scarcity (noting that several resource types in the NEM are already providing upwards flexibility within 5 minutes in the NEM, as shown in Figure 5.1).

#### **5.6.4.3 Available footroom synthetic days**

Two types of SDPs were constructed for available footroom: one for *firm* footroom and the other for total footroom. The former refers to potential footroom provision from conventional resources and BESS, whereas the latter also

includes footroom that can be provided by curtailing VRE. Figures 5.6, 5.7 show mean and bottom 1% SDPs across NSW scenarios for firm footroom and total footroom, respectively. From the bottom 1% SDPs in Figure 5.6, it is clear that firm system footroom can become very low in NSW in 2025 as remaining baseload conventional generators are driven to operate closer to their MSLs. However, such concerns could be alleviated if VRE provide footroom (Figure 5.7). A similar result was observed for the SA region.

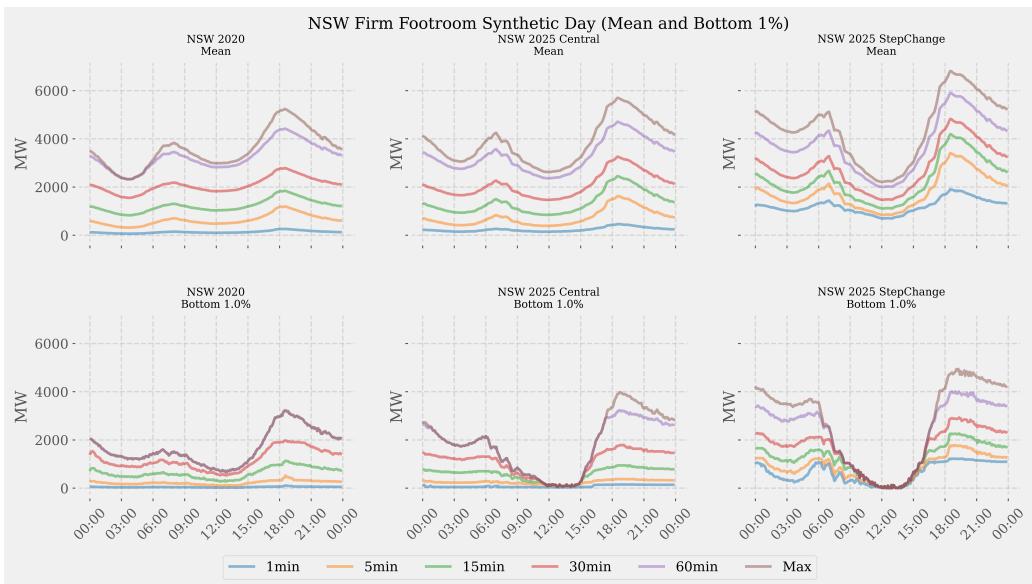


Figure 5.6: Mean (top row) and bottom 1% (bottom row) SDPs for available firm footroom (i.e. footroom provided only by “firm” resources: conventional and BESS) in NSW in 2020 (leftmost column) and the two 2025 scenarios (rightmost columns).

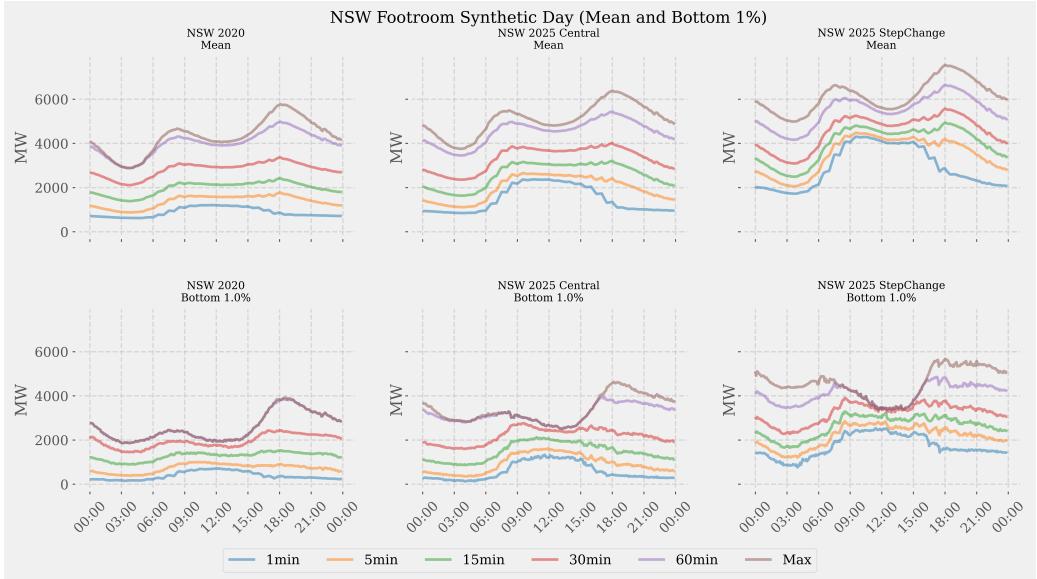


Figure 5.7: Mean (top row) and bottom 1% (bottom row) SDPs for available total footroom (including footroom that would be provided by curtailing VRE) in NSW in 2020 (leftmost column) and the two 2025 scenarios (rightmost columns).

The available footroom in the system is likely sensitive to extent of conventional generation retirements. Further retirements may enable remaining conventional resources to operate at a higher loading, thereby increasing the available footroom in the system. Regardless, given that each region appears to suffer a lack of *firm* footroom for several hours during the day in the 2025 scenarios explored in this case study, mechanisms for procuring sustained downwards balancing flexibility should be considered alongside those for procuring sustained upwards balancing flexibility. One simple option would be to implement an operating *footroom* product, which, if VRE are permitted to provide this service, can enable conventional generation to operate closer to their MSL and thus reduce system operating costs and carbon emissions (Nelson et al., 2018).

#### **5.6.4.4 Short-term energy-limited reserves**

While the available reserves metric does not consider the duration for which reserve deployment can be sustained, we can infer whether reserves are short-term energy-limited (i.e. with a duration no more than a few hours) based on their resource type. For this analysis, BESS reserve power was calculated based on the BESS's state of charge at the end of each dispatch interval and the requirement to sustain provision for 15 minutes. This duration is consistent with the BESS power and capacity that is reserved in SA for the possibility of loss of interconnection (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020n). In addition, the maximum available price-responsive demand available in each state was added to the available reserves in each dispatch interval (assuming an emergency response time of 5 minutes) to gain a better understanding of the maximum potential contribution of demand response. This corresponded to ~60 MW in SA and ~290 MW in NSW, based on AEMO analysis and forecasts in Australian Energy Market Operator (2020m). Both BESS and DR can be considered to be short-term energy-limited reserve providers. Though conventional generation fuel constraints (e.g reservoir schemes and the gas system) were not modelled in this market simulation, the contribution of conventional resources was separated into those of thermal and hydro to assess the importance of the energy constraints on each resource type to available reserves in NSW.

Tables 5.2 and 5.3 show the median percentage across dispatch intervals in a scenario year of available reserves provided by a resources type for NSW and SA, respectively. Whilst hydro and thermal resources dominate 5 minute horizon reserve provision in 2020 in NSW and SA, respectively, short-term energy limited resources provide a greater proportion of reserves in this horizon in

2025. In particular, the median contribution of BESS to reserves available within 5 minutes is 16% for NSW and 40% for SA in the 2025 Step Change scenario. As the reserve horizon is extended to 30 minutes, a greater proportion of reserves are provided by conventional resources, which may be better positioned to sustain a response beyond the short-term<sup>9</sup>. These results indicate that as energy transition progresses, a trade-off between reserve deployment speed and duration develops. This trend reaffirms the value of the sequential and hierarchical approach to reserve product design and deployment that has been adopted in many jurisdictions (Prakash et al., 2022). Moreover, it should be noted that unlike other mechanisms for procuring balancing flexibility, reserve services and products can specify duration/energy requirements and thus ensure that flexibility provision is sustained.

NSW Resources	2020		2025 Central		2025 Step Change	
	5 min	30 min	5 min	30 min	5 min	30 min
BESS (15 min)	0%	0%	2%	1%	16%	14%
DR	9%	5%	5%	4%	5%	4%
Hydro	74%	43%	81%	60%	71%	61%
Thermal	18%	52%	12%	34%	8%	19%

Table 5.2: Median of the percentage of each resource type's contribution to reserves available within 5 minutes and 30 minutes in every dispatch interval for each NSW scenario year. The median percentages are not necessarily coincident (i.e. from the same dispatch interval) and therefore may not sum to 100%. Furthermore, some distributions are long-tailed, so a median does not capture occasional reserve provision by a resource type (e.g. VRE, for which all medians are 0%).

---

<sup>9</sup>In reality, conventional resources are also susceptible to fuel constraints, as highlighted by the events preceding the 2022 NEM suspension (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2022c). More sophisticated modelling of thermal coal availability, the gas system and hydro schemes, including their operation under different climate conditions, would be required to better understand the potential duration of available reserve provided by conventional generation.

SA Resources	2020		2025 Central		2025 Step Change	
	5 min	30 min	5 min	30 min	5 min	30 min
BESS (15 min)	14%	6%	24%	10%	40%	20%
DR	7%	3%	7%	3%	5%	3%
Thermal	71%	88%	61%	84%	45%	73%

Table 5.3: Median of the percentage of each resource type’s contribution to reserves available within 5 minutes and 30 minutes in every dispatch interval for each SA scenario year. The median percentages are not necessarily coincident (i.e. from the same dispatch interval) and therefore may not sum to 100%. Furthermore, some distributions are long-tailed, so a median does not capture occasional reserve provision by a resource type (e.g. VRE, for which all medians are 0%).

### 5.6.5 THE ROLE OF BALANCING PRODUCTS

It is unclear whether introducing an operating reserve product will deliver material operational benefits to the NEM in light of the revenue risks, complexity, and implementation and ongoing costs associated with a new market. Instead, existing mechanisms may be able to deliver sufficient upwards flexibility, particularly if they can be augmented:

1. Market participants with forward market obligations are strongly incentivised to offer balancing flexibility to the market. The premium payment offered to the seller, along with a strong financial incentive to perform during periods of system stress, means that derivatives such as cap contracts somewhat resemble pay-for-performance capacity remuneration mechanisms<sup>10</sup>. Participants would have further incentive if contracting were made mandatory (Mays et al., 2022), or if they increasingly resort to contracting to hedge pricing volatility that could occur as energy transition progresses (de Vries and Sanchez Jimenez, 2022).
2. Market and system information and forecasts (e.g. the NEM’s ahead pro-

---

<sup>10</sup>However, derivatives are financial in nature and thus need not be “backed” by power system resources (i.e. they are not associated with any physical obligation).

cesses) may be critical to ensuring that market participants schedule resources to provide flexibility to the system. Future work should not only seek to improve their accuracy and their treatment of uncertainties, but also to understand how they shape participant decision-making and thus which enhancements could provide the most value.

However, there remain some operational benefits of additional balancing products. Nested distribution-level markets and/or real-time market scheduling of aggregated resources have the potential to better enable balancing flexibility from DER. However, a key insight from Section 5.6.4.4 is that consideration should be given to the duration of this flexibility. System stress could coincide with periods in which DER owners wish to use these resources for themselves (e.g. a heatwave or if they are exposed to real-time market volatility to some extent) (Roberts et al., 2020). In contrast, reserve products that specify response durations could provide the SO with certainty that flexibility is only procured from resources that are available for a minimum period of time. Any duration requirements would need to be balanced against the quantity and diversity of flexibility providers – primarily to ensure that product markets are competitive, but also because successive deployment of several short-term energy limited resources may be sufficient to meet system balancing needs over the course of a few hours. Furthermore, sustained footroom products might assist SOs in managing a lack of firm footroom (Section 5.6.4.3). Typically, energy prices rise when upwards flexibility is scarce, thereby compensating providers of upward flexibility. In contrast, downwards flexibility providers are not strictly compensated through energy pricing, as oversupply could lead to dispatch curtailing, rather than remunerating flexible resources. Though this might mean flexible resources avoid financial losses, it comes at the cost of footroom available to the system. Ac-

cordingly, an “operating footroom” product that remunerates downwards flexibility offers a solution to the tension between dispatch incentives and the need for system footroom.

## 5.7 Conclusion and policy implications

State-of-the-art resource adequacy assessments are closing the gap between traditional capacity adequacy assessments, which focus on capacity reserve margins during peak demand events, and flexibility adequacy assessments that often model chronological operations (Stenclik et al., 2021). Yet flexibility adequacy assessments alone do not necessarily offer a better understanding of *what type* of balancing flexibility a system has and might need, and *how* best to make it available to the system. As resource mixes change dramatically during energy transition, system designers, planners and operators should quantify balancing flexibility capabilities to gain an appreciation of the availability of different resource types to inform operational practice design.

By quantifying balancing flexibility “margins” in two sub-systems of the Australian National Electricity Market (Section 5.6), we identify potential balancing flexibility dynamics and trends in future power systems. Firstly, systems with high penetrations of distributed and utility-scale solar PV will likely have reserve “surpluses” around the middle of the day and periods of relative reserve scarcity during morning and evening peak demand events. In such systems, the periods when reserves are most valuable do not necessarily correspond to the periods during which it is most efficient to curtail renewable energy generation (due to oversupply or to obtain reserves). As such, a key recommendation for policymakers is to consider whether reserve product markets are needed to elicit suffi-

cient balancing flexibility provision during these short periods of relative scarcity, or whether adjusting energy market settings, forward market obligations and/or market and system information processes can achieve this. Understanding the potential benefits of new reserve product markets is crucial because they can introduce additional costs, constraints and complexity whilst encroaching upon the functions of other operational practices. Secondly, our study highlights the importance of placing a greater emphasis on duration, as resources touted as essential future balancing flexibility providers (e.g. battery energy storage, demand response) may only be able to sustain a response for at most a few hours. Thirdly, we highlight the need to consider footroom and the benefits of enabling renewable energy to provide it. Footroom procurement and response duration specifications are underappreciated by prevailing market designs, and may be better addressed by policy-makers either modifying existing or creating new reserve product specifications.

# **6 | The scheduling role of information in electricity markets with rising deployments of energy storage: an Australian National Electricity Market case study**

## **6.1 Link to thesis**

[Link to the rest of the thesis](#)

## **6.2 Abstract**

Abstract goes here

## **6.3 Introduction**

Effectively and efficiently scheduling electrical power system resources (generators, loads, energy storage and network elements) is crucial to achieving the primary goal of power system operators (SOs): least-cost spatial & temporal active power balancing subject to technical constraints. Resource schedul-

ing procedures have changed not only with shifts in resource mixes (Ela et al., 2016; Orvis and Aggarwal, 2018) and advances in information technology & algorithm design (Isemonger, 2009; Knueven et al., 2020), but also where jurisdictions have restructured their electricity industries to replace vertically-integrated utilities with competitive wholesale electricity markets (Chow et al., 2005). Such restructuring has led to three shifts in the scheduling process (Chao et al., 2005; Sioshansi, 2006; Wood et al., 2014). Firstly, resource information has become more distributed since only market participants (MPs) know their resources' *true* status, operational constraints and cost structures. Thus SOs, which are typically no longer vertically-integrated, have limited visibility of system resources. Secondly, decision-making has become more decentralised, with MPs *choosing* how they participate by submitting offers, bids and technical constraints that may or may not be truthful<sup>1</sup>. Thirdly, and most pertinent to this work, resource scheduling decisions are no longer solely made by the SO based on current and forecasted system conditions; instead, MPs' scheduling decisions are primarily motivated by current and forecasted *prices* for energy and other system services.

Several economists (notably F. A. Hayek) have argued that the price system is a preferable coordinating mechanism for production and planning where "dispersed bits of incomplete and frequently contradictory knowledge" are possessed by diverse actors (Hayek, 1945, p. 519; Littlechild and Kiesling, 2021). While we do not assess the merit of this argument in this article, we adopt its underlying logic: that markets are "mechanisms for collecting, processing and disseminating relevant information" (Von Der Fehr, 2013, p. 93). In the context of electricity markets, this can be understood through two almost inseparable ac-

---

<sup>1</sup>What untruthful participation consists of and whether it can be detected & penalised depend on market rules (including the valid offer & bid formats) and the resources & powers of the market monitor and regulator (Herrero et al., 2020).

tivities that together lead to the collation & transmission of information through prices. Firstly, a MP submits a set of offers/bids that reflects their knowledge and positions (e.g. price forecasts, their resources' technical capabilities and/or forward contract obligations). Secondly, the information in offers/bids is then aggregated into prices by the market. These two activities occur iteratively in price formation, a dynamic process in which MPs continuously adjust their participation in response to new information (Bowles et al., 2017). Achieving an equilibrium (optimal or otherwise) is not guaranteed — it is a special outcome that arises only from convergence in price formation (Creative Energy Consulting Pty Ltd, 2020).

From this perspective, resource schedules are the outcome of an information aggregation and exchange process mediated by prices, viz. the electricity market. Assuming that prices reflect the system's condition and needs<sup>2</sup>, then appropriate and frequently-run knowledge processes are a prerequisite of the iterative participation that is necessary (but not sufficient) for convergence towards a set of resources schedules that deliver good, if not optimal social welfare outcomes. These knowledge processes can be privately-run (i.e. by MPs or their information consultants) or centralised for the purpose of disseminating consistent public information (e.g. those run by a public meteorological service or the SO) (Mays et al., 2022; Scheppe et al., 1988; Von Der Fehr, 2013).

Though frictions in information & market participation processes are problematic for optimising the schedules of all power system resources, they are

---

<sup>2</sup>If this were the case in an energy-only market, a high energy price would indicate a scarcity of capacity, energy, flexibility or all three. However, as Chattopadhyay et al. (2023) discuss within the Indian context, achieving alignment between the condition & needs of the system and prices is by no means a small feat as it relies on 1) short-term electricity markets having an appropriate design, structure & governance model and 2) forward contracts preserving short-term market scheduling incentives.

arguably more so for energy storage resources (ESRs) with diurnal storage durations (i.e. < 12 hours). These include most battery energy storage systems (BESS) and some pumped hydro storage schemes (Frazier et al., 2021). Whilst diurnal ESRs are flexible and excel at providing capacity, balancing and other stability services (Chernyakhovskiy et al., 2021; Holttinen et al., 2021), opportunity-costs that arise from their energy limitations make decisions regarding how and when to participate harder for diurnal storage than for other resource types (McPherson et al., 2020). Furthermore, to maximise revenues from standalone storage operation, MPs must schedule charging, which replenishes the stored energy necessary to provide more lucrative raise/upwards market products and services, during periods of low (or negative) energy prices<sup>3</sup>.

In this article, we explore the implications of using “forecasts”<sup>4</sup> generated by centralised knowledge processes to schedule ESRs with diurnal storage durations in the fast, flexible and volatile Australian National Electricity Market (NEM). Developments in the NEM will be of broad interest given that it has a high penetration of variable renewable energy (VRE) (demonstrated by a record maximum instantaneous renewable energy penetration of just under 70% in Q4 2023), a considerable & growing number of ESRs, and because its real-time market design has long included several features — namely short market intervals, market gate closure close to delivery and a high price cap — that policy-makers elsewhere are considering or have implemented more recently in response to the proliferation of VRE in their jurisdictions (International Renewable Energy

---

<sup>3</sup>Hybrid generator-plus-storage systems may be less exposed to market prices for charging due to their ability to charge from AC or DC-coupled generation (e.g. solar PV). However, the operational objectives of the storage unit in these resources may differ to those of standalone storage (a point we discuss more broadly in Section ??) (Gorman et al., 2020).

<sup>4</sup>We explain why this information cannot strictly be considered a forecast in Section ??, but for simplicity and brevity, we will continue to use the term “forecast” for the remainder of the paper.

Agency, 2017; Katz et al., 2019; Papavasiliou, 2020; Silva-Rodriguez et al., 2022).

Our work offers three contributions to the literature on ESR scheduling under imperfect foresight and future electricity market design. Firstly, we analyse historical centralised price forecast data from the NEM to show that the frequency of divergence in these forecasts has increased in recent years, and that supply-driven extreme price forecast swings can occur suddenly. We subsequently examine MP (re)bidding data and suggest that these phenomena could be partially explained by both the greater number of flexible resources with automated bidding capabilities and a NEM MP's ability to more-or-less continuously rebid up until a few seconds before delivery. Secondly, we use the same price forecasts data from a recent year to assess the impact of divergences & price swings on battery energy storage system (BESS) arbitrage revenue — a metric that arguably reflects the ESR's contribution to system balancing. In particular, our assessment tests the sensitivity of arbitrage revenues to parameters such as the BESS' storage duration (ranging from 15 minutes to 8 hours), the length of the forecast lookahead (i.e. how far the scheduler looks into the future) and different objective functions (i.e. how the scheduler interprets arbitrage opportunities). Our results show that using these centralised price forecasts to schedule BESSs can significantly reduce their arbitrage revenue. Thirdly, we reflect on the findings of our preceding analyses in a discussion of options for MP scheduling and changes to centralised knowledge processes & market design that could improve resource scheduling outcomes in the NEM and other electricity markets with increasing penetrations of VRE and storage.

Section ?? provides an overview of market information, participation and clearing processes in the NEM in addition to context on grid-scale ESR deploy-

ment, operation & market participation to date. In Section ??, we present a two-part case study of the NEM. We first examine errors in SO-produced operational price forecasts and propose a hypothesis to explain increasing divergence and the occurrence of price swings in Section ?? . Then, in Section ??, we use the same centralised price forecasts to schedule a variety of BESSs for arbitrage in one NEM region to assess the impact of price forecast errors (and more broadly, imperfect foresight) on arbitrage revenue. Based on our findings from Section ??, we discuss the advantages, disadvantages and feasibility of changes to MP scheduling, centralised knowledge processes and market design that could maximise the balancing value of resources in Section ?? . We conclude by highlighting pertinent findings and recommendations to policy-makers in Section A.

## 6.4 Context

### 6.4.1 AUSTRALIAN NATIONAL ELECTRICITY MARKET

The Australian NEM is a short-term wholesale electricity market operated over an electrically-isolated & “stringy” power system with a footprint that, despite its name, only covers the eastern & southern seaboards of the continent. Nevertheless, it served approximately 80% of all electricity consumption in the country (~204 TWh) and saw a peak demand of ~32 GW in 2021 (Australian Energy Regulator, 2022c; Department of Climate Change, Energy, the Environment and Water, 2023). Whilst MPs can voluntarily trade electricity derivatives in forward markets (Australian Energy Regulator, 2022c) and tender for longer-term investment support for VRE & storage resources from a growing number of state and federal government schemes (Billimoria and Simshauser, 2023), these

are designed and operated around the central pillar of the NEM: its real-time market platform.

In the sections that follow, we provide a brief overview of the NEM's real-time markets and the centralised knowledge processes that are integral to their effective and efficient operation.

#### **6.4.1.1 Real-time markets**

The Australian Energy Market Operator (AEMO), which is both the system and market operator, clears a gross-pool energy market & 8 voluntary frequency control ancillary services (FCAS) markets<sup>5</sup> every 5 minutes through a co-optimised & security-constrained economic dispatch process. For each dispatch interval, this process produces resource dispatch targets (i.e. power output levels and for FCAS providers, headroom/footroom obligations), and zonal energy & FCAS prices for market regions that correspond to the country's five most densely-populated states: Queensland (QLD), New South Wales (NSW), Victoria (VIC), Tasmania (TAS) and South Australia (SA). Market prices can be between the NEM's market floor (-1,000 AUD/MW/hr) and its market cap (15,100 AUD/MW/hr in the Australian financial year 2021-22), which is one of the highest in the world (Silva-Rodriguez et al., 2022). The energy market used to be settled using the average price of the six dispatch intervals in each half-hourly settlement period; however, in October 2021, the frequency of energy market settlement was changed to match that of pricing through the 5 minute settlement (5MS) rule change (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2022a).

---

<sup>5</sup>With the implementation of very fast raise & lower contingency FCAS (i.e. fast frequency response to contingencies) in October 2023, the number of FCAS markets will increase to 10 (Australian Energy Market Commission, 2021a).

The NEM is a semi-centralised electricity market (Ahlqvist et al., 2022). Specifically, though its mandatory gross pool auctions produce resource dispatch obligations, MPs are given free rein to self-manage resource commitment and market participation decisions through a bidding process based not on (verifiable) costs, but prices (Conejo and Sioshansi, 2018; Katona et al., 2023). As a minimum requirement, MPs must submit resource-specific bids & offers by 12:30 PM Australian Eastern Standard Time on the day ahead of delivery (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021q). Bids & offers are sealed (i.e. not publicly available until the day after delivery) and consist of up to 10 price-quantity bands for one or more of the NEM's real-time markets in addition to some resource technical parameters (for most resources, their maximum availability & ramp rates) (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020o). Whilst MPs cannot change band prices after this deadline, they can modify the quantities they offer in each band via a "rebid". Market rules dictate that MPs must "as soon as practicable" submit rebids that are not "false or misleading" with a "brief, verifiable and specific reason for the rebid" (Australian Energy Market Commission, 2023b; Australian Energy Regulator, 2019c). However, there are few restrictions on rebidding reasons (e.g. responding to a change in forecast prices is acceptable)<sup>6</sup> and since the NEM has no formal gate closure, MPs can rebid until the NEM dispatch engine begins to run for the relevant delivery interval (typically tens of seconds prior to its commencement) (Paul McArdle,

---

<sup>6</sup>The Australian Energy Regulator, which is responsible for monitoring compliance with and enforcing the NEM's rules, is required to report on the role of rebidding, amongst other factors, in contributing to "significant price outcomes" (currently prices greater than 5,000 AUD/MW/hr) (Australian Energy Market Commission, 2023a; Australian Energy Regulator, 2022a). There have been trading intervals in which rebidding has been determined to have contributed to high prices (e.g. Australian Energy Regulator (2023)), and following the June 2022 market suspension, the regulator described the rebidding behaviour of some MPs to be "reckless" (Australian Energy Regulator, 2022b). However, to the authors' best knowledge at the time of writing, the regulator has found sufficient cause to pursue market rule breaches related to MP information provision or rebidding in only a handful of instances (Australian Energy Regulator, 2019a, 2012, 2006).

2021).

#### **6.4.1.2 Market knowledge processes**

Given that the NEM's real-time auctions are blind and because it lacks short-term ahead markets that impose physical and/or financial obligations on MPs, AEMO is responsible for running ahead-of-delivery knowledge processes that assess system reliability and generate information to assist MPs in making or altering market participation decisions. These knowledge processes include the Projected Assessment of System Adequacy (PASA) and pre-dispatch processes. With inputs including forecasted network constraints and participant-submitted resource availabilities & energy constraints, resource adequacy information is produced for the next two years by Medium Term PASA's production-cost models, which use demand & VRE traces from several reference weather years, and for the next week by Pre-Dispatch PASA & Short Term PASA, which use demand & VRE forecasts in a simple system reliability model (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021r, 2012a). The half-hourly demand, VRE, available generation and reserve forecasts published by the shorter-term PASA processes are particularly useful for MPs scheduling resources. Pre-dispatch processes, on the other hand, use the latest set of MP offers alongside system forecasts in a modified version of the NEM's dispatch algorithm to generate regional energy & FCAS price forecasts and sensitivities that predict the impact of demand forecast errors on prices and power flows between market regions (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021m). These are published at half-hourly resolution until the end of the next trading day (30MPD) and at five minute resolution for the next hour (5MPD) (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021k). Both PASA and pre-dispatch pro-

cesses perform a reliability function in addition to providing MPs with market information — if forecast reserves fall below certain trigger levels and AEMO deems the market response to be insufficient by a certain time, it can take emergency actions to ensure the system remains balanced (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021n, 2018g).

AEMO refers to the prices generated by pre-dispatch processes as “forecasts”, but they cannot strictly be considered as such since one of their purposes is to provide a *signal* that elicits market responses from MPs (Hu et al., 2005). For example, a high initial pre-dispatch price might motivate a MP to commit or reschedule their resources through inframarginal rebids, but doing so could then depress the price in the next pre-dispatch run. This may, in turn, drive the same or other MPs to adjust their participation preferences (and so on). As such, the NEM’s iterative pre-dispatch processes in theory provide a platform for coordinating privately-owned resources in the production of a system schedule (Creative Energy Consulting Pty Ltd, 2020). However, in practice, prices may not necessarily converge as real-time approaches, leading to less efficient market participation decisions and thus less effective scheduling outcomes. As demand and VRE forecasts generally improve closer to real-time, any divergence in pre-dispatch forecasts run close to the delivery interval is likely to be a result of MP rebidding, sudden outages and/or differences between the constraints in pre-dispatch & actual dispatch (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021k).

#### 6.4.2 ENERGY STORAGE RESOURCES

Earlier studies predominantly focused on evaluating the potential system or market value of grid-scale ESRs in the presence of market volatility and/or

growing VRE penetrations (Bradbury et al., 2014; de Sisternes et al., 2016; McConnell et al., 2015; Sioshansi et al., 2009). Since these studies were undertaken, ESR deployment has accelerated worldwide due to declining BESS costs (especially for lithium-ion chemistries) (International Renewable Energy Agency, 2019; Mauler et al., 2021), the growth in market participation opportunities (which in some cases can be attributed to enabling market reform) (Australian Energy Market Commission, 2021d; Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, 2018b), and policy-makers promoting investment or directly investing in storage to support the reliable operation of their power systems as they decarbonise (International Energy Agency, 2022). The fast pace of ESR deployment in recent years has motivated work, which we summarise in the following sections, to better understand how their value can be realised or limited by who the storage operator is and what scheduling strategy they select (Shan et al., 2021).

#### 6.4.2.1 Factors influencing scheduling

Previous work has explored three factors that have a strong bearing on how ESRs are self-scheduled<sup>7</sup> and thus the degree of assistance they provide in balancing the system:

**6.4.2.1.1 Which objective(s) the storage operator optimises for** ESRs are technically capable of providing a range of services that grows wider as the point of installation approaches energy consumers (Fitzgerald et al., 2015). Though it is often assumed that operators can “value stack” these services (i.e. provide them simultaneously), constraints of a technical, organisational

---

<sup>7</sup>The ramp rate used in dispatch by AEMO is the lesser of a telemetered rate or a ramp rate submitted in a resource’s offer for energy, and was obtained using NEMOSIS (Gorman et al., 2018).

and/or regulatory nature mean that ESR scheduling often involves trade-offs between the services it can provide and thus the objectives it can fulfil (Keck and Lenzen, 2021; Ransan-Cooper et al., 2021). Moreover, an ESR's operational objectives are likely to be dictated by the objectives of the storage operator's broader portfolio. For example, Wang et al. (2017) demonstrate that an ESR can be scheduled to minimise a load-serving entity's day-ahead deviation liabilities, Loisel and Simon (2021) show how pumped hydro storage is used to support nuclear resources within the portfolio of France's largest electricity producer, and Billimoria and Simshauser (2023) explore the impact of storage contracts and their design on the alignment between financial incentives for MPs and system needs in operational timeframes. A particularly important line of work in this area has studied the impact of conflicting MP and system objectives. Rangel (2008), Sioshansi (2014) and Shan et al. (2021) examine instances in which MPs can use ESRs strategically (i.e. to maximise portfolio profits) to the detriment of the system and social welfare.

**6.4.2.1.2 Storage operator preferences and attitudes** Beyond the choice of which services the ESR should provide, the preferences and attitudes that affect ESR operation include the storage operator's risk appetite and their ability (as well as their willingness) to take or make market prices. Shafiee et al. (2016) show that accounting for an ESR's price-making potential in its scheduling algorithm may lead to the resource curtailing its discharge during high energy prices to avoid "cannibalising" its own revenues. Similarly, Ogun Yurdakul and Billimoria (2023), using a stochastic risk-based scheduling algorithm to model the decisions of a risk-averse storage operator in the face of pre-dispatch forecast uncertainty, demonstrate that storage operator risk aversion can lead to reduced

energy availability and/or curtailed discharge during periods of high prices. Such examples of withholding demonstrate that even during periods of relative scarcity, the full capabilities of an ESR may not always be available to the system.

**6.4.2.1.3 What information is considered by the scheduler, and how** All operational strategies heavily rely on information about the current & future states of the system and the market (Abdulla et al., 2018). Resource operators must balance the benefits of processing potentially large and diverse datasets from multiple providers with the advantages to decision-making that arise from only using the most pertinent & tractable information for scheduling (Von Der Fehr, 2013). Experience to date suggests that storage operators predominantly rely on system and/or market forecasts to schedule their ESRs. However, the tension between information quantity and quality still exists for storage operators in considering *how* forecasts should be used in scheduling.

On one hand, operators can simultaneously consider multiple possible outcomes (forecast distributions or scenarios) by formulating scheduling as a stochastic or robust optimisation problem. Studies have used these methods to schedule ESRs in markets with a single (real-time) platform (Ogun Yurdakul and Billimoria, 2023) or two (day-ahead and real-time) platforms (Krishnamurthy et al., 2018; Wang et al., 2017), and to size and operate an ESR that can assist in system balancing given a historical distribution of VRE generation forecast errors (Baker et al., 2017). However, in addition to the difficulties that arise in characterising scenarios and distributions (e.g. assigning scenario probabilities or, as discussed in Baker et al. (2017) & Ogün Yurdakul and Billimoria (2023), accounting for heavy-tailed forecast error distributions), robust methods can be overly conservative whilst stochastic methods require careful selection of risk metrics and,

due to their computational complexity, may even prevent MPs from responding to new information in a timely fashion (Roald et al., 2023; Yang et al., 2022).

Given these issues, storage operators might instead prefer to implement optimal control strategies, such as model predictive control, that reschedule ESRs at regular intervals using the most recent (point) forecast information available. Scheduling decisions made using such approaches are often sensitive to the frequency of control decisions, the length of the control horizon lookahead, the operational characteristics of the ESR and the nature & accuracy of the forecasts used. Though previous studies have investigated the impact of a subset of these factors on ESR scheduling and market revenues, they synthesise forecasts by manipulating historical price time series (Connolly et al., 2011; Dunbar et al., 2014; Sioshansi et al., 2009) or by combining day-ahead and real-time prices (McPhereson et al., 2020). As such, the resulting forecasts may not adequately represent those that an MP might use to schedule an ESR in a short-term electricity market. Two earlier studies from the NEM use realistic forecast data and test the sensitivity of arbitrage revenues to pumped hydro energy storage durations (McConnell et al., 2015; Pippa Williams et al., 2019), but only simulate operation on a half-hourly basis (rather than every dispatch interval or 5 minutes). Furthermore, Pippa Williams et al. (2019) remove high price events that, as we show in Section ??, can significantly impact ESR revenues. These factors, combined with the age of these studies, mean that their findings may not necessarily hold for fast real-time electricity markets with high penetrations of VRE and storage.

#### 6.4.3 PARTICIPATION IN ELECTRICITY MARKETS

Hydro ESRs have long participated in and even shaped the design of several electricity markets across the world (Rangel, 2008). However, it is grid-scale lithium-ion BESSs with diurnal storage durations that have accounted for a large proportion of the growth in ESR deployment in recent years. These BESSs have predominantly participated in ancillary services markets due to their lucrative nature (Rangarajan et al., 2023; Schmidt et al., 2023). In fact, they became the largest provider of FCAS by technology type in Q2 2023 in the NEM (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2023c), and in Texas, they provide the majority of the SO's requirements for some reserve products (Mago, 2023). However, despite the greater forecasting risks and cycling demands, arbitrage is likely to become a more important revenue stream for these resources given the potential for growing penetrations of VRE to increase short-term energy market price volatility (Ballester and Furió, 2015; Blazquez et al., 2018; de Vries and Sanchez Jimenez, 2022) and the relative “shallowness” of ancillary services markets, which are seeing increased competition (Prakash et al., 2023). A shift towards arbitrage revenue is already occurring in the NEM; daily price spreads (and thus arbitrage revenue opportunities) have increased on average across all mainland regions over the last decade (Figure 6.1), and the arbitrage proportion of the estimated gross, fleet-wide BESS revenue in Q2 2023 was 57% (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2023c).

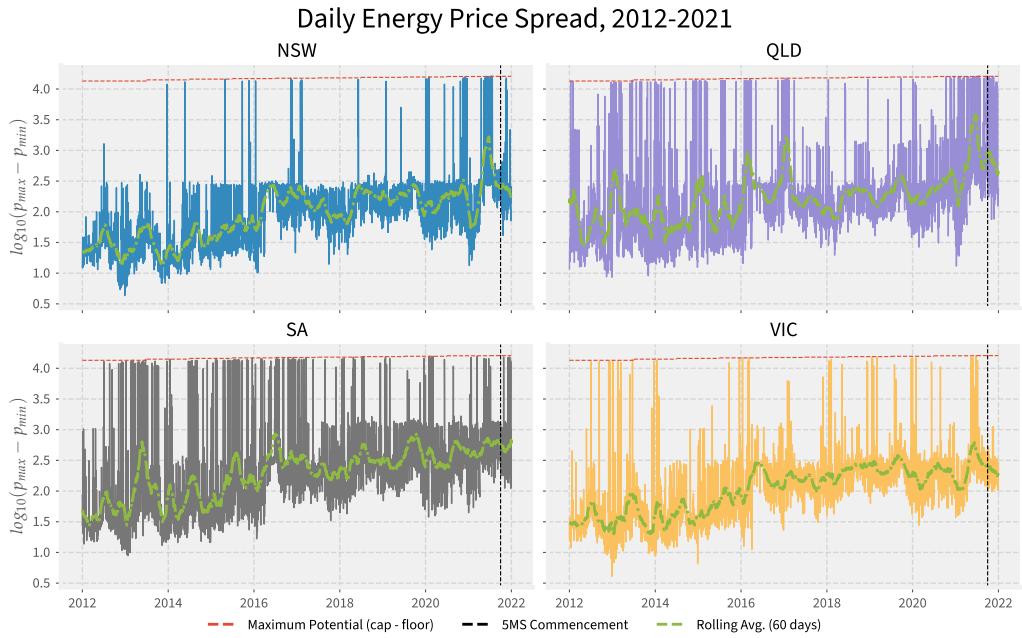


Figure 6.1: Common logarithm of the daily price spread (where  $p_{max}$  and  $p_{min}$  are the maximum and minimum price for any given day, respectively) in all mainland NEM regions (i.e. excluding TAS, which is connected to mainland Australia via a high voltage DC transmission line) from 2012 to the end of 2021. The maximum potential spread (dashed red line) is the difference between the market price cap (revised each Australian financial year) and the fixed market price floor (-1000 AUD/MW/hr). The dashed vertical black line denotes the commencement of 5 minute settlement in the NEM. Price data were obtained using NEMOSIS (Gorman et al., 2018). This plot was generated using `matplotlib` (Hunter, 2007).

## 6.5 Pre-dispatch and its impact on storage scheduling in the National Electricity Market

### 6.5.1 PRE-DISPATCH PRICE FORECAST ERRORS

Aside from what appears to be anomalous outcomes for some months in 2016 (one of which is likely related to the SA system black), Figure 6.2 shows that there were relatively few significant pre-dispatch price forecast errors (i.e. errors with magnitude  $\geq 300$  AUD/MW/hr)<sup>8</sup> in the NEM from 2012 to the end of

<sup>8</sup>For all conventional resources, the distribution of offer prices resembles “hockey-stick” offer curves that are common in the NEM (Energy Synapse, 2020) and in other electricity markets

2017. However, price forecast errors have increased in frequency since 2018 in the day-ahead timeframe, and since 2019 for forecasts published up to 2 hours & 15 minutes ahead of delivery. The rise in price forecast errors consists not only of a greater number of negative price errors (red), which are an expected outcome of the pre-dispatch process (i.e. MPs increase resource availability in response to a high price forecast and subsequently depress the cleared price), but also positive errors, which appear to constitute a large portion of the errors occurring within 15 minutes of delivery. Positive errors this close to delivery are particularly concerning to MPs because they may lead to missed opportunities or, if MPs are scheduling ESR charging or have sold forward contracts that their resources are not positioned to defend, unexpected costs. There does not appear to be a clear link between the occurrence of a major system or market event and a greater number of errors — there were a large number of errors following a system black event in SA in 2016 and the explosion of a QLD coal unit in 2021, but lulls in errors also followed the retirement of a large VIC coal plant in 2017 and a double-separation event in 2018.

---

(Hurlbut et al., 2004). Moreover, for most peaking conventional resources, energy is offered at or just above the strike price of cap options/futures (300 AUD/MWh).

## NEM-wide Monthly Count of Price Forecast Errors

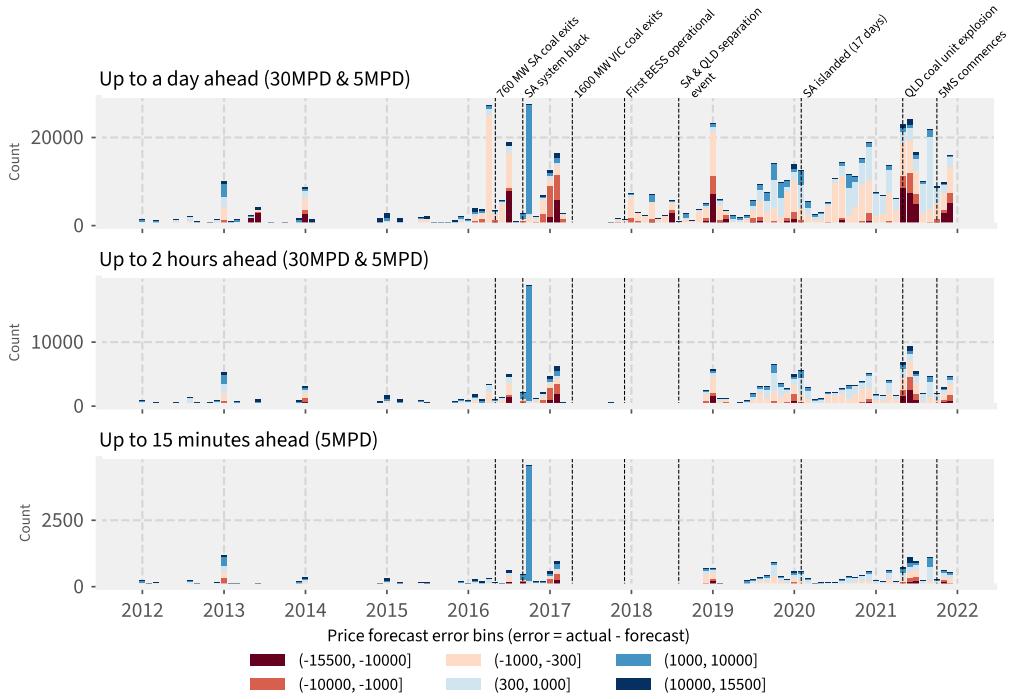


Figure 6.2: NEM-wide (i.e. all regions) monthly price forecast error counts binned by error direction and magnitude (excluding  $-300 \text{ AUD/MW/hr} < \text{errors} \leq 300 \text{ AUD/MW/hr}$ ) for forecasts made up to 24 hours (top), using forecast data from 30MPD and 5MPD), 2 hours (middle, using forecast data from 30MPD and 5MPD) and 15 minutes (bottom, using forecast data from 5MPD) ahead of delivery. The dashed & annotated black lines denote major system events and market changes in the NEM. Pre-dispatch price forecasts data were obtained using NEMSEER (Prakash, 2023b), and actual market price data were obtained using NEMOSIS (Gorman et al., 2018). Errors for each forecasted interval were calculated following the omission of the two 30MPD forecasts that overlap with the 5MPD forecast horizon (refer to the research data for this article for further details and source code). This plot was generated using `matplotlib` (Hunter, 2007).

Flexible resources (which, within the availability of their primary energy source, include BESSs, hydro and VRE) are able to adapt to changing conditions so long as the system & market information relevant to their participation is published. To better ascertain whether flexible resources might also be affected by price forecast errors, we examine errors from the last available pre-dispatch price forecast (i.e. from the last P5MIN iteration, which is nominally run 5 minutes before delivery). Figure 6.3 shows that for NSW in 2021, there were some intervals in which the last available price forecast was different from the actual

dispatch price by 10,000-15,000 AUD/MW/hr. Price forecast swings of this magnitude could have a significant impact on inflexible and flexible resource alike, and are possible with only small changes in supply or demand since resource offers & aggregate supply curves in the NEM typically resemble hockey-sticks (Energy Synapse, 2020; Hurlbut et al., 2004). Factors that modify available supply, rather than demand, between the last 5MPD run and actual dispatch are likely to be responsible for these large swings as many of the significant price errors in Figure 6.3 occurred when demand forecast errors were close to zero. Because sudden outages are only occasional and AEMO regularly monitors pre-dispatch constraint accuracy to check if improvements to their formulation can be made (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2023d), we conjecture that MP rebidding is a major contributing factor to the large price forecast swings in Figure 6.3. In the next section, we analyse trends in MP rebidding and propose a hypothesis that links rebidding activity to the rise in price forecast errors in the NEM.

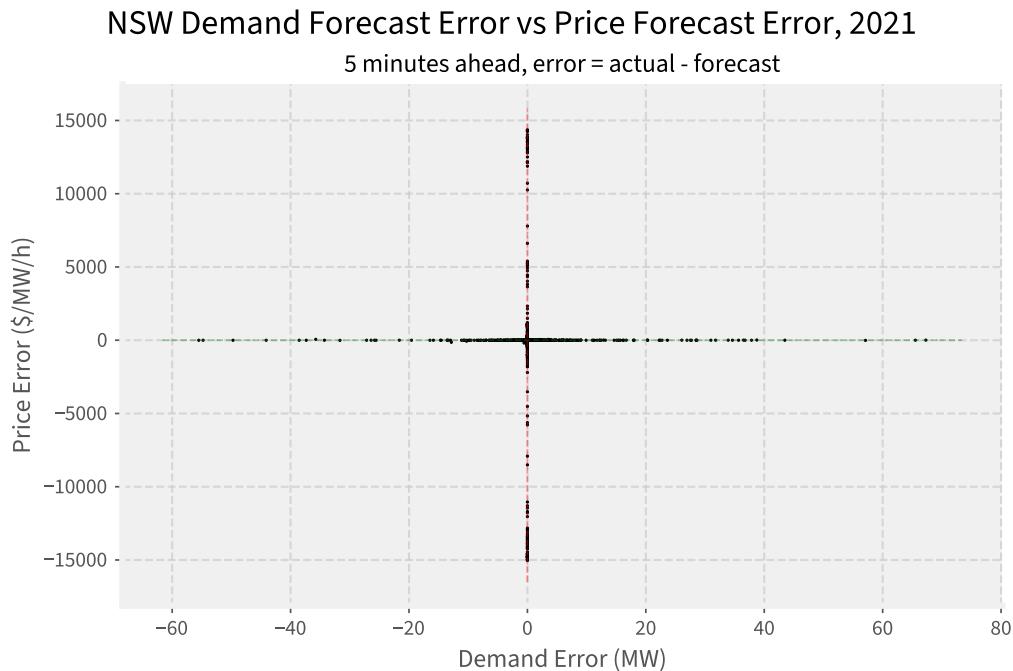


Figure 6.3: Demand forecast error plotted against the price forecast error for the NSW region in 2021. Each point in the scatter plot corresponds to errors calculated from the forecasts in the last 5MPD run for each dispatch interval (nominally run 5 minutes prior to delivery, but published between 4 minutes & 30 seconds and 3 minutes prior to delivery (McArdle, 2022)). Source: NEMSEER documentation (Prakash, 2023a), using data obtained using NEMSEER (Prakash, 2023b) and NEMOSIS (Gorman et al., 2018). This plot was generated using matplotlib (Hunter, 2007).

#### 6.5.1.1 A rise in rebidding: autobidders?

Using bid & offer data zipfile size as a proxy for the total number of bids, offers & rebids (which we will collectively refer to as *rebids* hereon for the sake of brevity), Figure 6.4 shows a two-stage increase in the number of rebids. The first is a small but gradual increase beginning in 2018, which roughly coincides with the NEM's first grid-scale BESS starting to participate in dispatch. The second is a more dramatic increase starting in 2021 & still continuing as of the end of 2022. We surmise that the overall rise in rebidding activity is a result of resources increasingly being commissioned with or adopting automated bidding systems (or *autobidders*) that can rapidly rebid (McArdle, 2021).

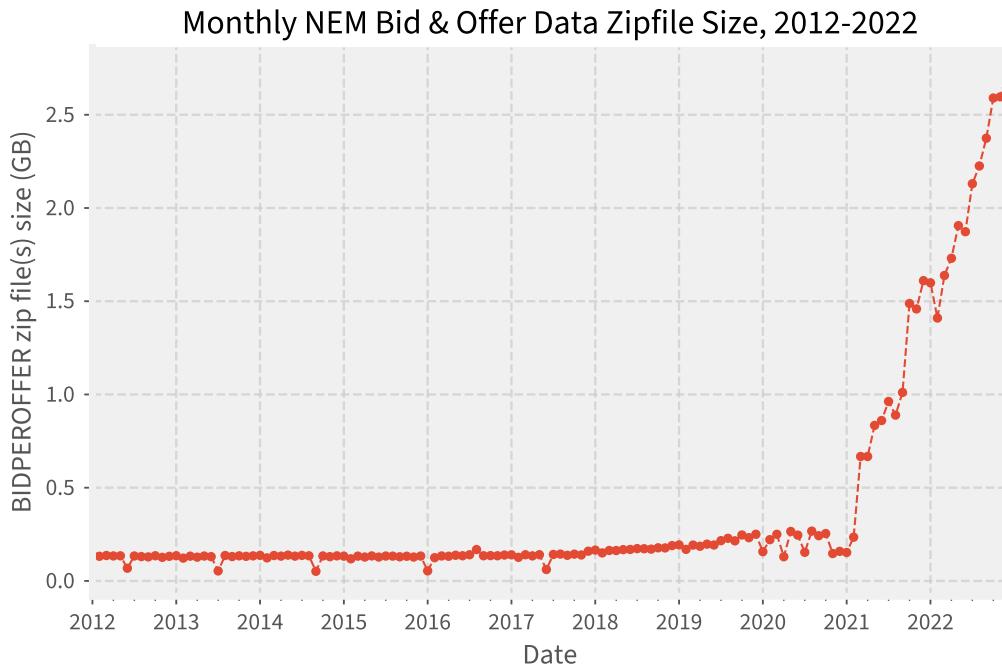


Figure 6.4: File sizes of monthly NEM bid & offer data zipfile from 2012 to 2022 scraped from AEMO's monthly data archive (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2023e). The zipfile for each month consists of a single CSV with one AEMO data table (BIDPEROFFER) that contains quantity bid & offer data (including rebids). As such, zipfile size is a suitable proxy for the size of the underlying data and thus the number of bids, offers and rebids. This plot was generated using `matplotlib` (Hunter, 2007).

To better understand which technologies are driving rebidding activity, we calculated the percentage of rebids from each technology type in June of every year from 2013 to 2021<sup>9</sup>. Figure 6.5 shows that rebids in June have grown considerably; there were 1-2 million rebids in June in 2013-2017, but this increased to approximately 2.5 million rebids in 2020 and 46 million rebids in 2021. Though conventional resources (especially hydro) were still responsible for a large share of the increased rebidding activity in June 2021, BESS & wind resources overtook coal & gas-fired power station in the quantity of rebids submitted and BESS & VRE together accounted for approximately 35% of all rebids in June in 2021. This figure increases to just over 40% of all rebids if we include other newer market

<sup>9</sup>Only June, a month with a large number of absolute price errors in NSW in 2021 (Prakash, 2023a), was analysed due to the sheer volume of rebid data from 2019 onwards.

entrants such as demand response & virtual power plant aggregators. It is worth highlighting that BESS resources in particular are playing an outsized role in rebidding; over 80 wind farms and 60 open-cycle gas turbine units accounted for approximately 15% and 9% of all rebids in June 2021, respectively, compared to only 12 BESS plant accounting for ~13%<sup>10</sup>.

Though we cannot make definitive conclusions, we surmise that the significant increase in the number of rebids and the greater role of newer market entrants in rebidding can be partially attributed to the growing use of autobidders in the NEM. Autobidders are typically integrated with BESS market participation control algorithms, and VRE resources are increasingly using them to manage the various complexities of market participation (McArdle, 2021). Furthermore, we propose that the rise in pre-dispatch price forecast errors, be they some time ahead of delivery or a sudden divergence close to real-time, could at least be partially explained by greater rebidding activity. MPs could be inducing large price forecast changes between pre-dispatch runs, or between pre-dispatch & dispatch itself (e.g. Figure 6.3), by regularly and rapidly shifting supply availability through rebids — a participation strategy that is enabled by resource flexibility and facilitated by the use of autobidders. In the next section, we shift focus from analysing pre-dispatch price forecast errors to assessing their impact on the arbitrage revenues of various BESS ESRs.

---

<sup>10</sup>Based on analysis of market registration dates as provided by AEMO in the *DISPATCHABLE-UNIT* data table (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2023b).

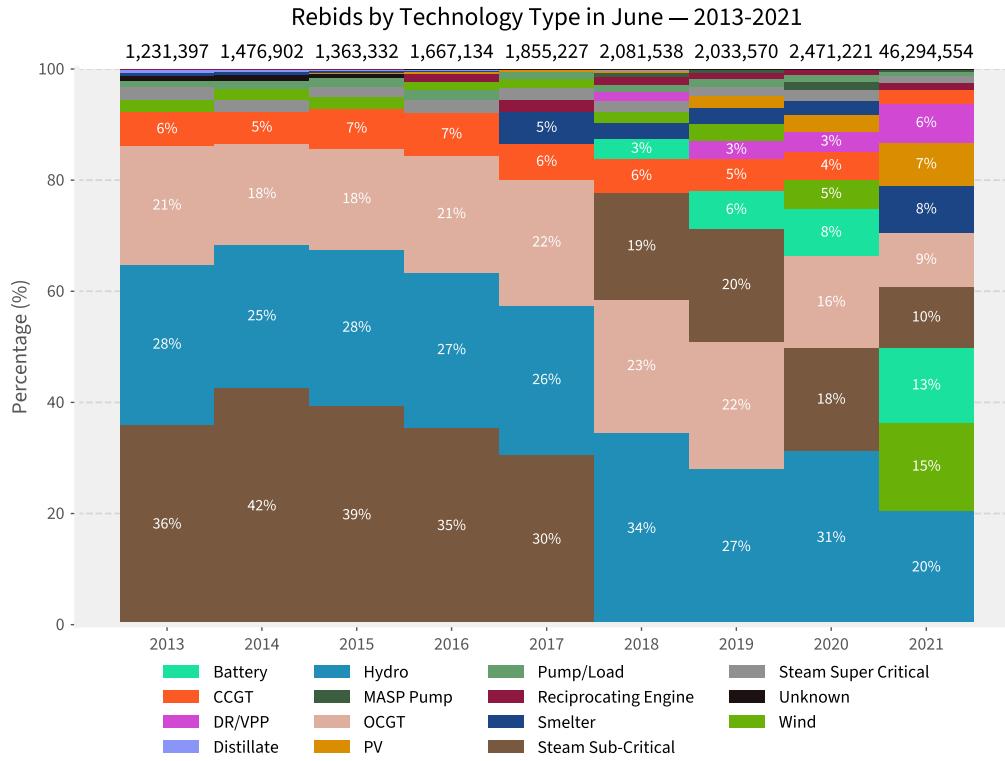


Figure 6.5: Share of all rebids by technology type submitted in June for every year from 2013 to 2021, with shares sorted from largest (bottom) to smallest (top). The number at the top of each column is the total number of rebids made in June of that year. June was selected because it was this month in 2021 that saw the highest occurrence of significant price forecast errors in several NEM regions across a range of ahead times for half-hourly dispatch intervals (see Prakash (2023a)). OCGT refers to open cycle gas turbines, CCGT refers to combined cycle gas turbines and DR/VPP includes demand response & virtual power plants, the latter of which has predominantly referred to aggregated distributed BESS resources to date. Smelter refers to several existing & now decommissioned aluminium smelters, and steam technologies include resources with both coal-fired & gas-fired boilers. Rebid data were obtained from Nemweb (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2023f) using the open-source AEMO Monthly Data Archive Tool (Prakash, 2023c). This plot was generated using matplotlib (Hunter, 2007).

### 6.5.2 ENERGY STORAGE SCHEDULING USING PRE-DISPATCH PRICE FORECASTS

Through an optimisation modelling framework, we test the degree to which information quality affects the annual arbitrage revenues of 100 MW BESSs with different storage durations, scheduling optimisation objectives & scheduling lookaheads. We do so for the NSW market region, which provides an interesting case study given its relatively low price volatility historically (Figure 6.1)

yet recent experience with sudden & significant price forecast swings (refer to Prakash (2023a) and Figure 6.3).

### 6.5.2.1 Methodology

**6.5.2.1.1 Price data** Two types of price data for the NSW market region from 2021 were used in this study:

1. Actual (i.e. historical) price data obtained using NEMOSIS to represent *perfect* price information (Gorman et al., 2018); and
2. Price forecast data generated from processing 30MPD and 5MPD price forecasts obtained using NEMSEER (Prakash, 2023b) in three steps. Firstly, because 30MPD only produces forecasts with half-hourly resolution, 30MPD price forecasts were imputed using the next observation carried backwards (i.e. forecasted price at 13:30 is applied to intervals ending at 13:25, 13:20, ..., 13:05). This reflects a typical interpretation of a 30MPD forecast. Secondly, because 30MPD is only run every half hour, the latest set of 30MPD forecasts were carried forward (i.e. set of forecasts generated at 13:30 are also used in intervals ending at 13:35, 13:40,...,13:55). Finally, the 30MPD forecasts for dispatch intervals within one hour of delivery were removed in favour of 5MPD price forecasts at 5-minute resolution. Together, these processing steps produced forecasts (or *imperfect information*) for each dispatch interval with 5-minute resolution up to 15 hours out from delivery<sup>11</sup>.

---

<sup>11</sup>See Section ?? for a definition of “significant”.

**6.5.2.1.2 Schedules** Three year-long arbitrage schedules consisting of decisions to charge, discharge or idle were generated for each modelled BESS: one using a perfect foresight model, in which BESS operation is optimised across the entire year using actual price data in a single *step*, and two (one with actual and one with forecast price data) using a receding horizon optimal control (RHOC) simulation (Figure 6.6). The RHOC simulations consisted of *steps* every 5 minutes in which BESS operation is optimised for the duration of the lookahead horizon with actual or forecast price data, but only the action for the next dispatch interval is considered to be *binding* and is thus retained as a scheduling decision that affects the BESS's state of charge. Successive steps were taken until a schedule for the entire year of 2021 was produced. Each step required optimising one of the mixed-integer linear program (MILP) formulations described in Section ??, all of which used a single binary variable for each interval in the forecast horizon to prevent the BESS from simultaneously charging and discharging in the same dispatch interval (Shafiee et al., 2016; Wang et al., 2017; Ogun Yurdakul and Billimoria, 2023).

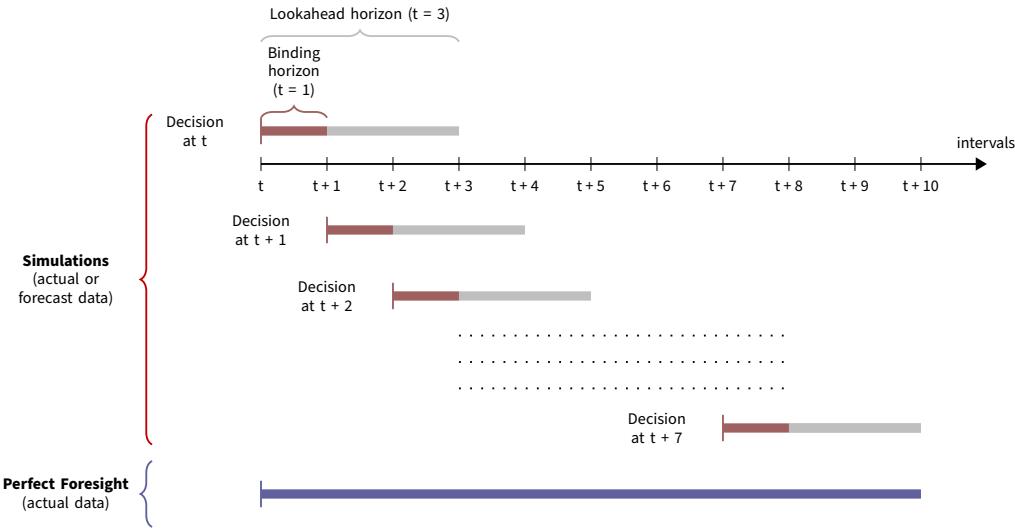


Figure 6.6: The study's scheduling methodologies applied across 10 dispatch intervals (50 minutes). The top of the figure (within the red brace) corresponds to the RHOC simulation methodology. The scheduler optimises successive steps, each with a lookahead horizon length of 3 intervals or 15 minutes, and binds the first action of each step (red horizontal bars) to create a simulated BESS schedule. The bottom of the figure (within the blue brace) corresponds to the perfect foresight methodology. The perfect foresight scheduler optimises a single step that looks over the entire study period to produce a perfect foresight BESS schedule.

The perfect foresight model and RHOC simulations were implemented in Julia (Bezanson et al., 2017). The MILP formulations were written in the JuMP modelling language (Lubin et al., 2023) and solved using HiGHs (Huangfu and Hall, 2018) with a 1% relative MIP gap tolerance and a 30 second time limit. These solver options were chosen such that solutions of a reasonable quality were attained whilst ensuring that the time required to solve more than 100,000 successive steps for a year-long schedule would not be prohibitive. Figures were generated using Makie.jl (Danisch and Krumbiegel, 2021). All of the aforementioned packages and this study's source code (Prakash, 2023d) are open-source and freely-available.

**6.5.2.1.3 Sensitivity analysis** A sensitivity analysis was conducted to test the impact of information quality (i.e. perfect versus imperfect information) on the

annual arbitrage revenues of BESSs with different:

1. **Storage durations.** These ranged from 15 minutes to 4 hours for a 100 MW BESS. This power capacity and the duration range tested are reflective of those of BESS resources that are currently participating in the NEM;
2. **Lookahead horizon lengths.** Each step involves optimising the BESS using actual or forecast price data for just the next dispatch interval (5 minutes) or as far as 15 hours (900 minutes) out; and
3. **Interpretations of arbitrage opportunities.** These are modelled via the optimisation problem *formulations* described in Table 6.1.

Table 6.1: Optimisation problem formulations simulated in this study.

Name	Description	MILP Formulation
<i>Arbitrage</i>	Maximise arbitrage revenues over the lookahead horizon subject to power, energy and charge state constraints.	Appendix ??

Name	Description	MILP Formulation
<i>TP Penalty</i> [AUD/MWh]	<p>As for <i>Arbitrage</i>, but with a penalty applied to BESS throughput (discharged energy) to model a MP assessing arbitrage revenue potential against the cost of BESS cycle degradation. The penalty is the capital cost of a BESS amortised across a warrantied throughput lifetime, which was calculated using a cycle rate (1 cycle per day) and warranty period (10 years) typical of many existing BESS warranties (Xu, 2022). The BESS capital costs used in this study ranged from 200,000 to 800,000 AUD/MWh. This range encompasses the capital cost assumptions for grid-scale BESS of various storage durations that AEMO have used in their capacity expansion modelling (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2022d). The number in the square brackets that follows the formulation name denotes the BESS capital cost used in the penalty (in AUD/MWh).</p>	Appendix ??

Name	Description	MILP Formulation
<i>Discounting + TP Pen. [Discount function]</i>	<p>As for <i>TP Penalty</i> [600,000 AUD/MWh]</p> <p>(mid-range BESS capital cost), but with future prices discounted based on a discount function &amp; discount rate. This models a MP incorporating the belief that forecasts should improve closer to real-time into the BESS scheduling process. Two discount functions were tested: the commonly-used exponential discount function (<i>Exp</i>) and a hyperbolic discount function (<i>Hyp</i>). We outline the rationale for choosing these discount functions and describe the methodology used to derive discount rates in Appendix ??.</p> <p>Appendix ??.</p>	Appendix ??

**6.5.2.1.4 Assumptions and limitations** Below, we outline the simplifying assumptions made by the study with regards to BESS dispatch and market participation. We discuss assumptions related to the BESS's operating characteristics in Appendix ??.

- The BESS does not participate in FCAS or provide other system services. Modelling these would likely reduce the power and/or energy capacity available for arbitrage and also require the scheduler to consider both en-

ergy and FCAS price forecasts.

- We optimise the BESS for dispatch decisions, but MPs would actually optimise their offers. In theory, appropriately structuring a BESS's price-quantity offers should mean that it only participates when it is commercially beneficial to do so whilst minimising or altogether avoiding losses in the event of sudden price forecast swings. In practice, many BESS across the NEM appear to be sacrificing some arbitrage upside by pursuing loss-averse bidding strategies. These entail a BESS bidding a large portion of its capacity into higher price bands to avoid being dispatched if low or moderate prices eventuate, and only rebidding this capacity into lower price bands when participation is perceived to be favourable (Figure 6.7). Though at least some BESSs no longer have this "all-or-nothing" approach to loss-averse bidding (compare 2021 and 2023 in Figure 6.7), there may be instances in which forecasts fail to predict a moderate-to-high price and a BESS only partially captures or even completely misses a significant revenue opportunity.
- The scheduling decisions made by the 100MW BESS assume that it is a "small device", i.e. a price-taker. Given the hockey-stick shape of the NEM's aggregate supply curves, this assumption is likely to hold for lower prices. However, the BESS could play a role in shaping higher prices, e.g. shifting offered quantities to prevent prices from being depressed or to exercise market power. Doing so successfully would not only rely on accurate price forecasts, but also a good understanding of the BESS's own market power.
- The BESS maintains a dispatch target for the entire interval instead of ramping linearly between its last and next dispatch target — a requirement in

the NEM (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021d).

- BESS dispatch is not restricted by constraints in the NEM's dispatch engine.
- The market is settled for each dispatch interval, with the BESS being paid or charged the corresponding spot price for the NSW region. In reality, the regional spot price would be adjusted by the marginal loss factor of the BESS (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2012b).

### NEM-wide Aggregate Volume of BESS Offers by Price

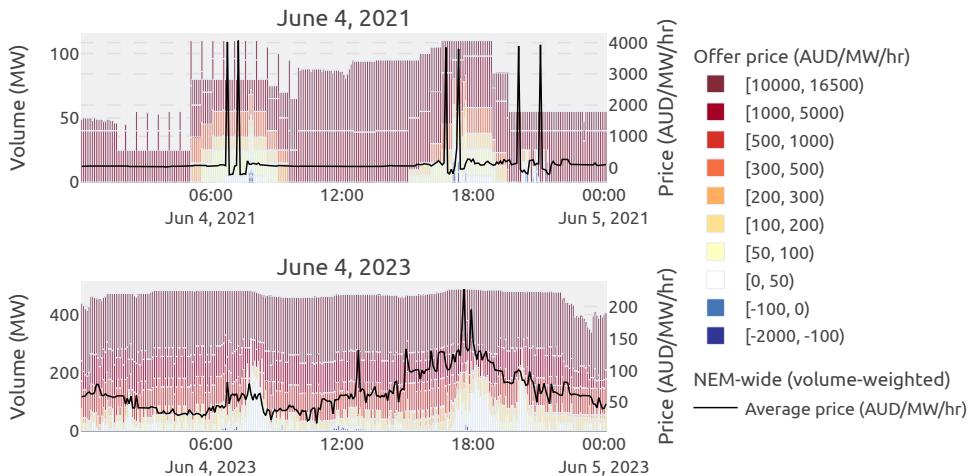


Figure 6.7: Final aggregate BESS offers adjusted by resource availability & binned by offer price, and the NEM-wide volume weighted average prices on June 4 2021 and June 4 2023. Note that BESS tend to shift capacity to lower price bands during periods of high prices. While BESS capacity was predominantly offered in at 1000+ AUD/MW/hr between high price events in 2021, there was a higher degree of quantity segmentation across 50 AUD/MW/hr+ price bands in 2023 (albeit with higher total offer volumes). Nevertheless, more than half of the aggregate in-market BESS capacity was at times offered into the market for at least 10,000 AUD/MW/hr on June 4 2023. Final offers were obtained and processed using `nem-bidding-dashboard` (Nicholas Gorman and Patrick Chambers, 2023). This plot was generated using `plotly` (Plotly Technologies Inc., 2015).

**6.5.2.1.5 Values of perfect information and foresight** Inspired by metrics for evaluating solutions obtained from optimisation under uncertainty (Roald et al., 2023), we compute two quantities to separate the impact of imperfect information

from that of myopic lookaheads and sub-optimal decision-making:

1. *Value of perfect information* (VPI), which is obtained by expressing the additional annual revenue earned with access to actual price information, rather than forecast prices, for *each step* as a percentage of the perfect foresight annual revenue:

$$VPI = \frac{\text{Revenue}_{\text{Actual}} - \text{Revenue}_{\text{Forecast}}}{\text{Revenue}_{\text{Perfect foresight}}}$$

2. *Value of perfect foresight* (VPF), which is obtained by expressing the additional annual revenue earned with access to actual price information for the *entire year* as a percentage of the perfect foresight annual revenue:

$$VPF = \frac{\text{Revenue}_{\text{Perfect foresight}} - \text{Revenue}_{\text{Forecast}}}{\text{Revenue}_{\text{Perfect foresight}}}$$

If  $VPF \approx VPI$ , then information quality accounts for most of the lost revenue potential. Otherwise if  $VPF > VPI$ , then other changes, such as increasing the scheduling lookahead, are required alongside better information to recoup lost revenue potential.

#### 6.5.2.2 Results

Using pre-dispatch price forecasts can have a significant impact on BESS annual arbitrage revenues. Though a BESS scheduled with perfect information but a shorter lookahead horizon length of 1 hour can make some minor detrimental decisions (left plot in Figure 6.8), using price forecasts can lead to a BESS

missing a larger number of revenue opportunities and sometimes incurring significant costs as a consequence of charging during an unanticipated price spike (right plot in Figure 6.8). Over the entire study year, using undiscounted price forecasts across the longest lookahead horizon reduced BESS arbitrage revenue potential by ~15-20% for a 4 hour BESS, ~40-43% for a 1 hour BESS and as much as ~62-64% for a 15 minute BESS (Figure 6.9). Considering that arbitrage revenue potential is somewhat indicative of a BESS's contribution to system balancing, our results are aligned with the most recent energy capacity derating factors used by AEMO to model BESS scheduling under imperfect foresight (i.e. 50% derating for 15 minute and 1 hour ESRs, and 10% derating for a 4 hour ESR) (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2023g).

100 MW/100 MWh BESS Arbitrage - BESS Revenue vs. NSW Energy Price

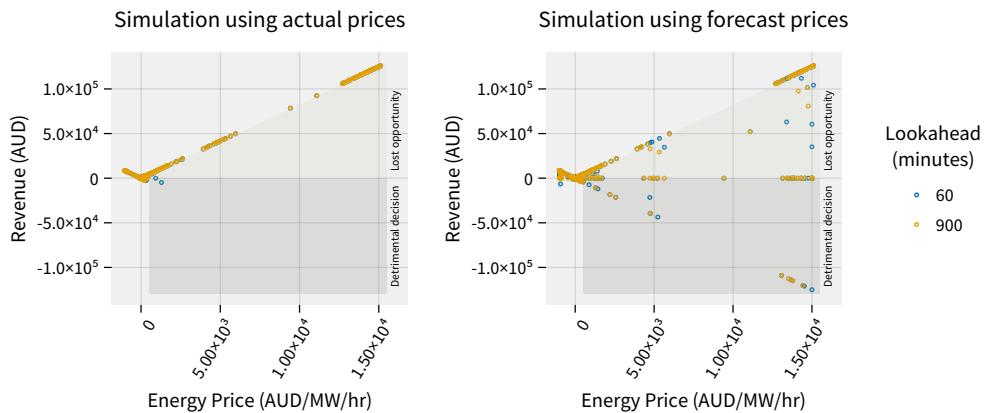


Figure 6.8: The revenue earned by a 100 MW/100 MWh BESS (scheduled using the *Arbitrage* formulation) plotted against the energy price in the same dispatch interval. Orange points correspond to dispatch interval decisions made with a lookahead horizon length of 15 hours and blue points correspond to dispatch interval decisions made with a lookahead horizon length of 1 hour. Under ideal operation, the points should form a “tick” shape — more negative prices should lead to greater revenues as the BESS charges, and a higher price should lead to greater revenues as the BESS discharges.

### 100 MWh BESS - VPI & VPF - NSW Prices, 2021

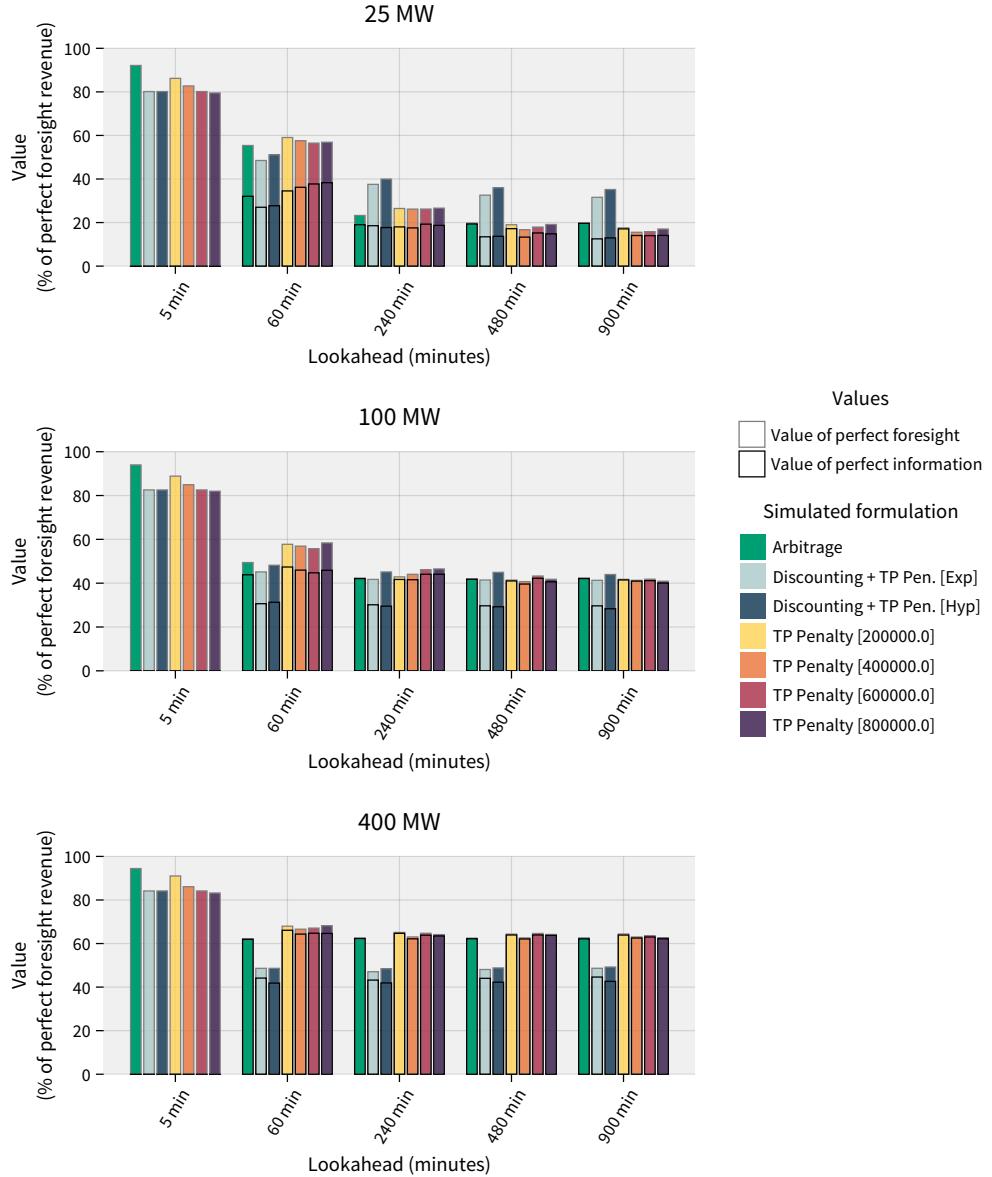


Figure 6.9: VPI (bars with black edges) & VPF (bars with grey edges) for BESS with different storage durations (15 minutes to 4 hours across subfigures from top to bottom), lookahead horizon lengths (5 minutes to 15 hours across the horizontal axis of each subfigure) and optimisation formulations (different coloured bars, all described in Table 6.1). Note that for the BESSs with 5 minute lookahead horizon lengths, the VPI is much less than the VPF due to myopic operation, so the former's bars are close to zero.

Despite the magnitude of the aforementioned revenue reductions, our results also suggest that storage operators can reduce the impact of imperfect

information to varying degrees by:

1. Scheduling using longer lookahead horizons. As demonstrated by the reduction in the difference between VPF and VPI from a 5 minute to 15 hour lookahead for the 25 MW BESS, a long lookahead horizon is unsurprisingly important to longer duration storage. However, across most of the sensitivities tested in this study, our results suggest that most of this benefit can be captured with a lookahead horizon as short as 4 hours. This is because for undiscounted simulations, forecast quality accounts for most if not all of the lost revenue potential (i.e.  $VPF \approx VPI$ ) beyond 4 hours. Medium to longer-term operational planning is also important. Cycling constraints, such as those imposed by manufacturer warranties, may incentivise BESS operators to “preserve” cycles for the best opportunities (e.g. May to August in this study, which is, as Figure 6.10 shows, when the perfect foresight BESS was cycled the most).
2. Discounting price forecasts further into the future when scheduling BESS with durations less than an hour. The exponential function slightly outperforms the hyperbolic function most likely due to the heavier discounting of the latter of price forecasts closer to real time, which tend to be more accurate (see Appendix ?? ). Using the discounting methods tested in this study leads to worse outcomes for the 4 hour BESS as longer-term arbitrage opportunities are devalued (e.g. a cost to charge now is evaluated against a discounted future revenue earned from discharging).

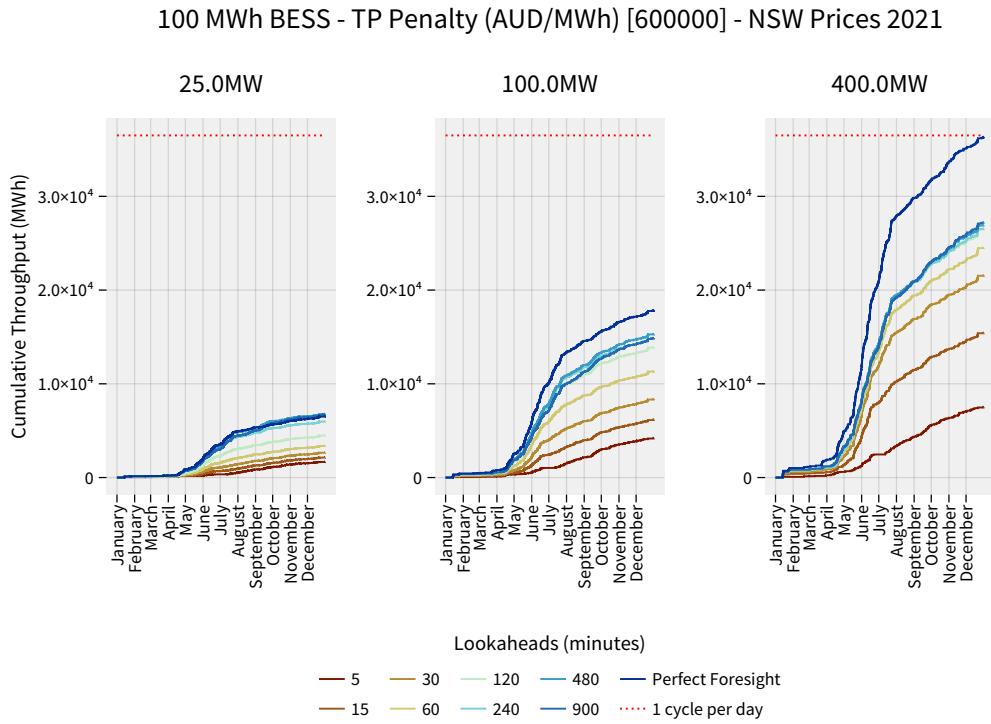


Figure 6.10: Cumulative throughput (discharged energy) for BESSs with different storage durations (15 minutes, 1 hour and 4 hours in the subfigures from left to right) and different scheduling lookahead horizon lengths (different coloured lines in each subfigure) in 2021. The dashed red line indicates the end-of-year cumulative throughput of a 100 MWh BESS that is cycled once per day.

## 6.6 Scheduling and policy options

The results from Section ?? suggest that the increasing frequency and severity of price forecast errors in the NEM’s pre-dispatch processes could be hampering their function as a scheduling coordination platform. In particular, flexible resources such as ESRs can lose significant fractions of their potential revenue to instances of sudden & extreme price divergence — products of the NEM’s fast real-time market, its lenient bidding rules, common MP bidding strategies and inelastic demand. In this section, we discuss options for MPs to mitigate the impact of imperfect information and changes to centralised knowledge pro-

cesses & market design that policy-makers could implement to improve resource scheduling outcomes.

MPs need not solely rely on centralised knowledge processes given that they can generate either their own point forecasts for use in deterministic scheduling methods, or forecasted distributions of prices (or price errors) for use in stochastic or robust scheduling methods (discussed in Section ??). However, in markets with blind auctions, producing private forecasts requires using historical data that likely reflect past market dynamics (Lago et al., 2021a). In contrast, pre-dispatch is *mechanistic*— the best-available forward-looking information, which includes forecasted constraints and the latest set of sealed bids & offers, is used in a lightweight version of the market clearing engine (Trebbien et al., 2023). MPs desiring a balanced solution would ideally use both private and pre-dispatch forecasts in their decision-making, as the former may be more robust to “noisy” market processes whilst the latter better reflects contemporaneous market dynamics & system constraints. Beyond improving price forecast accuracy, MPs should consider two scheduling changes that could improve market revenues. Firstly, scheduling algorithm modifications (e.g. as suggested in Section ??, longer lookaheads and the tested forecast discounting methods for ESRs with short storage durations) may deliver material improvements whilst being simple to implement. Secondly, rather than pursuing all-or-nothing (Section ??) or hockey-stick bidding strategies, MPs could appropriately structure their offer curves (i.e. price-quantity bands) to reflect costs and manage price risk. However, doing so would require MPs to partially divulge otherwise private information to the broader market and, for ESRs, is likely lead to increased cycling.

Though there are risks associated with “analytical monocultures” in

which the “wisdom of the crowd” is replaced by shared beliefs and thus correlated actions (Bowles et al., 2017; Bronk, 2013), improving the scheduling decision support offered by centralised knowledge processes may be necessary to address existing information & power asymmetries, and could become essential should policy-makers pursue two-sided or hierarchical market architectures that enable smaller consumer-owned or demand response energy resources to participate in real-time markets (Hogan, 2019; Kristov et al., 2016). One approach to improving decision support is to provide more information to MPs. This could not only involve publishing additional metrics (e.g. forecast uncertainty measures or the regional aggregate energy availability of energy-constrained resources) (Australian Energy Market Commission, 2023c) but also implementing probabilistic or interactive pre-dispatch engines that provide MPs with a broader perspective of possible market outcomes than the pre-dispatch sensitivities discussed in Section ???. Notwithstanding the transparency benefits, the costs of increased information provision could exceed its benefits if it has little effect on MP decision-making due to greater complexity (e.g. if pre-dispatch “clearing” deviates from real-time market clearing) and/or the additional information is not immediately decision-relevant. It could even have deleterious effects should it provide information that reveals opportunities for gaming or collusion to MPs (Creative Energy Consulting Pty Ltd, 2020; Von Der Fehr, 2013).

Another approach to improving the decision support offered by centralised knowledge processes is to promote schedule & price convergence. One low-regret option that might assist with convergence is increasing the frequency at which pre-dispatch & PASA are published. More frequent information provision may be particularly effective for a future NEM that will likely consist of

many flexible resources that can rapidly respond to changing market conditions. However, this change's feasibility is limited by the minimum solution times for pre-dispatch & PASA and, more importantly, it does not reduce the likelihood of sudden & extreme price forecast swings (Section ??). Addressing these swings may require restricting rebidding since the freedom to readily shift participation preferences frequently, dramatically & within seconds of delivery is enabling the use of all-or-nothing & hockey-stick bidding strategies that contribute to their occurrence. Policy-makers could consider rebid count/frequency restrictions or a "soft" gate closure, which would only allow rebids after a gate closure time close to delivery (e.g. 5 minutes ahead) if there are sudden changes in a resource's technical status (e.g. forced outage). These sorts of rebidding restrictions might better incentivise MPs to submit a well-structured final rebid that not only reflects their costs & tolerance for price risk, but also hedges against changes from gate closure time to delivery (e.g. demand errors, forced outages). This is also a low-regret option; even if it fails to elicit changes in bidding behaviour, restricted rebidding will at least reduce rebid volumes and thus assist the market regulator with their assessment of rebid compliance.

Other options could prove to be more effective at improving ESR scheduling outcomes but are challenging to implement as they constitute drastic changes to market design & structure. Several of these options not only increase technical or decision-making complexity, but could also be politically infeasible as they are incongruous with norms in the NEM & the values enshrined in its rules (e.g. allowing MPs to largely retain property and decision rights) (Conejo and Sioshansi, 2018).:

- Whilst a binding ahead market can provide a degree of schedule & revenue

certainty for ESRs, they impose constraints upon flexible systems (Nelson et al., 2018), require mechanisms to reconcile ahead and real-time prices (Ela et al., 2016; Hogan, 2016) and have thus far been rejected in reform processes by both stakeholders and rule-makers in favour of augmenting the NEM's single platform design (Australian Energy Market Commission, 2023d; Energy Security Board, 2021b).

- Alternative ESR participation models, such as those implemented in US markets (Ela, 2021; Singhal and Ela, 2019), could provide AEMO with a greater degree of control over ESR operation to minimise any detrimental outcomes arising from the MP participation choices & preferences discussed in Section ?? . However, these participation models would require multi-part bid formats & significant modifications to market participation rules & the NEM dispatch engine to enable centralised resource scheduling & multi-period optimisation (Billimoria and Simshauser, 2023; Herrero et al., 2020).
- Scheduled demand-side participation could improve price convergence and mitigate hockey-stick pricing, but may require significant structural and market design changes beyond the more incremental market rules that have been adopted (Australian Energy Market Commission, 2020e) or proposed (Australian Energy Market Commission, 2023e).

## 6.7 Conclusion and policy implications

With growing deployments of flexible yet potentially energy-constrained VRE & ESRs and increasingly active demand-side resources, policy-makers worldwide are looking towards granular, faster and more flexible electricity mar-

kets to effectively & efficiently operate decarbonised power systems. However, achieving good operational outcomes is contingent upon scheduling coordination delivered through sound MP practices, appropriate market participation rules and purpose-fit knowledge process configurations.

Our work highlights that the increasing frequency and severity of price forecast errors in the NEM’s centralised knowledge processes can lead to sub-optimal scheduling outcomes for BESS ESRs (from ~15-20% reduction in potential annual arbitrage revenue for a 4 hour BESS to 60+% for a 15 minute BESS) and, more broadly, for all scheduled resources that participate in the NEM’s real-time market. Whilst MPs can mitigate the impact of imperfect information by increasing scheduling lookaheads, modifying scheduling algorithms and/or producing robust price forecasts themselves, these changes alone cannot deliver centralised knowledge processes that guarantee “information adequacy” to a diverse range of MPs. This feature is particularly important for market designs and system architectures that aim to enable the participation of consumer-owned energy resources in electricity markets.

While some of the market design options we discussed may prove effective in improving resource scheduling outcomes, they predominantly consist of larger market design or structural changes that would be particularly challenging & complex to implement in the NEM. Instead, we focus on how schedule and price convergence could be improved. Though previous studies have highlighted that continuous *trading* can overwhelm exchanges & induce an inefficient “arms race for speed” to exploit mechanical arbitrage opportunities (Ahlqvist et al., 2022; Budish et al., 2015; Silva-Rodriguez et al., 2022), our analysis suggests that even *bidding*, when continuous & unrestricted, may have deleterious impacts

on system schedule convergence and thus system balancing. As such, we recommend that policy-makers in the NEM consider market participation restrictions that might better incentivise truthful or, at the very least, structured MP bidding strategies that are less likely to contribute to price forecast divergence and extreme & sudden price forecast swings. Furthermore, our analysis serves as a reminder to policy-makers elsewhere to exercise caution when making the short-term electricity markets in their jurisdictions faster and more flexible.

## .1 Mixed integer linear program formulations

### .1.1 ASSUMED BATTERY ENERGY STORAGE SYSTEM OPERATING CHARACTERISTICS

We model a lithium-ion BESS and assume the following with respect to its operating characteristics:

- The BESS is highly flexible — it has no minimum operating levels and can ramp between charging at its maximum power output in one dispatch interval to discharging at its maximum power output in the next (or vice versa).
- The BESS is only cycled between lower and upper state-of-charge limits (fixed at 10% and 90%, respectively). Such limits are often imposed by storage operators to avoid the accelerated degradation that accompanies deep discharging (particularly for lithium-nickel-manganese-cobalt-oxide batteries) (Xu, 2022), and to ensure that market participation obligations can be met by the storage device. Given these state-of-charge constraints and assuming that the BESS is operated at its nominal temperature, current and voltage, we assume that its charging & discharging efficiencies remain

constant and fix both at 91% (including inverter losses) (Davies et al., 2019; Yang et al., 2022). Combined, these efficiencies yield an ESR round-trip efficiency of ~83%, which is consistent with values used in similar studies (McPherson et al., 2020; Xu, 2022; Ogun Yurdakul and Billimoria, 2023).

- Self-discharge losses are negligible for a lithium-ion BESS (Bradbury et al., 2014).
- Given that we only model one year of operation, we ignore BESS capacity fade due to cycle and calendar degradation. The latter constitutes an additional opportunity-cost that may modify the attractiveness of certain arbitrage opportunities, particularly if operation over the entire lifetime of the BESS is modelled (Watts and MacGill, 2022; Xu, 2022).

## .1.2 NOMENCLATURE

### .1.2.1 Indices and sets

$\mathcal{T}$	Ordered set of time periods within the lookahead horizon, i.e. $\mathcal{T} = \{1, 2, 3, \dots, T\}$
$t \in \mathcal{T}$	Time period $t$ in the lookahead horizon. In this study, each $t$ corresponds to the end of a 5-minute dispatch interval

### .1.2.2 Parameters

$\tau$	Time duration of a dispatch interval (5 minutes or $\frac{1}{12}$ hours)
$\lambda_t$	Energy price (forecast or actual) at time $t$ (AUD/MW/hr)
$\bar{p}$	Maximum power capacity of BESS (MW)

$e$	Minimum level of energy storage (MWh). Fixed at 10% of energy capacity for all models
$\bar{e}$	Maximum level of energy storage (MWh). Fixed at 90% of energy capacity for all models
$\eta_{\text{charge}}$	Charging efficiency (unitless). Fixed at 91% for all models
$\eta_{\text{discharge}}$	Discharging efficiency (unitless). Fixed at 91% for all models
$e_0$	Initial level of energy storage. Fixed at 50% of energy capacity for the first scheduling step and, for successive steps, is calculated using the binding decision of the last step
$d_0$	Initial energy storage throughput (MWh). Fixed at 0 MWh for the first scheduling step and, for successive steps, is calculated using the binding decision of the last step
$d_{\text{lifetime}}$	Cumulative energy throughput lifetime of the BESS (MWh). See Table 1 for the values assumed in calculating this parameter.
$e_{\text{rated}}$	Rated (i.e. initial) energy storage capacity of the BESS (MWh). Fixed at 100 MWh for all BESS in this study.
$c_{\text{capital}}$	BESS capital cost per unit of energy storage (AUD/MWh). See Table 1 for the range of capital costs tested in this study.

### .1.2.3 Variables

$u_t$	Charge state binary variable, i.e. value of 1 if BESS is charging at time $t$ (unitless)
-------	--

$e_t$	Level of energy storage at time $t$ (MWh)
$p_t$	Discharging power of BESS at time $t$ (MW)
$q_t$	Charging power of BESS at time $t$ (MW)
$d_t$	Cumulative BESS energy throughput at time $t$ (MWh)

### .1.3 ARBITRAGE

$$\underset{p_t, q_t}{\text{maximize}} \quad \sum_{t \in \mathcal{T}} \tau \lambda_t (p_t - q_t) \quad (1a)$$

$$\text{subject to} \quad u_t \in \{0, 1\}, \quad (1b)$$

$$p_t \geq 0, \quad (1c)$$

$$q_t \geq 0, \quad (1d)$$

$$p_t - \bar{p}(1 - u_t) \leq 0, \quad (1e)$$

$$q_t - \bar{p}u_t \leq 0, \quad (1f)$$

$$\underline{e} \leq e_t \leq \bar{e}, \quad (1g)$$

$$e_t - e_{t-1} - (q_t \eta_{\text{charge}} \tau) + \frac{p_t \tau}{\eta_{\text{discharge}}} = 0, \quad (1h)$$

$$e_1 - e_0 - (q_1 \eta_{\text{charge}} \tau) + \frac{p_1 \tau}{\eta_{\text{discharge}}} = 0 \quad (1i)$$

Equation 1a maximises arbitrage revenue over the scheduling lookahead horizon. Equation 1c and Equation 1d ensure that discharging and charging, respectively, are greater than or equal to 0 MW, and Equation 1b introduces binary charge state variables that are used in Equation 1e and Equation 1f to enforce the BESS maximum power capacity limit and prevent the BESS from simultane-

ously discharging & charging in the same dispatch interval. Equation 1g enforces BESS energy storage limits (the rationale for which we previously discussed in Section ??), and Equation 1h & Equation 1i are intertemporal constraints that model BESS state-of-charge evolution.

#### .1.4 ARBITRAGE WITH THROUGHPUT PENALTY

$$\underset{p_t, q_t}{\text{maximize}} \quad \sum_{t \in \mathcal{T}} \tau \lambda_t (p_t - q_t) - \frac{d_T - d_0}{d_{\text{lifetime}}} e_{\text{rated}} c_{\text{capital}} \quad (2a)$$

$$\text{subject to} \quad u_t \in \{0, 1\}, \quad (2b)$$

$$p_t \geq 0, \quad (2c)$$

$$q_t \geq 0, \quad (2d)$$

$$p_t - \bar{p}(1 - u_t) \leq 0, \quad (2e)$$

$$q_t - \bar{p}u_t \leq 0, \quad (2f)$$

$$\underline{e} \leq e_t \leq \bar{e}, \quad (2g)$$

$$e_t - e_{t-1} - (q_t \eta_{\text{charge}} \tau) + \frac{p_t \tau}{\eta_{\text{discharge}}} = 0, \quad (2h)$$

$$e_1 - e_0 - (q_1 \eta_{\text{charge}} \tau) + \frac{p_1 \tau}{\eta_{\text{discharge}}} = 0, \quad (2i)$$

$$e_t - e_{t-1} - (q_t \eta_{\text{charge}} \tau) + \frac{p_t \tau}{\eta_{\text{discharge}}} = 0, \quad (2j)$$

$$d_t - d_{t-1} - p_t \tau = 0, \quad (2k)$$

$$d_1 - d_0 - p_1 \tau = 0 \quad (2l)$$

Equation 2a maximises arbitrage revenue over the scheduling lookahead horizon given a penalty on the throughput accrued by the BESS over the opti-

misation window. The penalty corresponds to the additional BESS throughput accrued over the scheduling lookahead horizon (i.e.  $d_T - d_0$ ) divided by the assumed BESS warrantied throughput lifetime ( $d_{\text{lifetime}}$ ) and multiplied by the assumed BESS capital cost (the product of  $e_{\text{rated}}$  and  $c_{\text{capital}}$ ) (see Table 6.1 for assumed values). Constraints Equation 2k and Equation 2l are intertemporal constraints that model BESS cumulative throughput evolution. All other constraints are described in Section ??.

### .1.5 ARBITRAGE WITH DISCOUNTING

$$\underset{p_t, q_t}{\text{maximize}} \quad \sum_{t \in \mathcal{T}} (\tau(p_t - q_t) \times \lambda_t DF(r, t - t_0)) - \frac{d_T - d_0}{d_{\text{lifetime}}} e_{\text{rated}} c_{\text{capital}} \quad (3a)$$

$$\text{subject to} \quad u_t \in \{0, 1\}, \quad (3b)$$

$$p_t \geq 0, \quad (3c)$$

$$q_t \geq 0, \quad (3d)$$

$$p_t - \bar{p}(1 - u_t) \leq 0, \quad (3e)$$

$$q_t - \bar{p}u_t \leq 0, \quad (3f)$$

$$\underline{e} \leq e_t \leq \bar{e}, \quad (3g)$$

$$e_t - e_{t-1} - (q_t \eta_{\text{charge}} \tau) + \frac{p_t \tau}{\eta_{\text{discharge}}} = 0, \quad (3h)$$

$$e_1 - e_0 - (q_1 \eta_{\text{charge}} \tau) + \frac{p_1 \tau}{\eta_{\text{discharge}}} = 0, \quad (3i)$$

$$e_t - e_{t-1} - (q_t \eta_{\text{charge}} \tau) + \frac{p_t \tau}{\eta_{\text{discharge}}} = 0, \quad (3j)$$

$$d_t - d_{t-1} - p_t \tau = 0, \quad (3k)$$

$$d_1 - d_0 - p_1 \tau = 0 \quad (3l)$$

Equation 3a maximises arbitrage revenue over the scheduling lookahead horizon given discounted future prices (i.e.  $\lambda_t DF(r, t - t_0)$ ) and a penalty on the throughput accrued by the BESS over the optimisation window. The discount function  $DF$  is either exponential or hyperbolic, and takes a discount rate  $r$  and forecast ahead time  $t - t_0$  as arguments. Refer to the next appendix (Section ??) for the discount function formulae, the methodology for determining discount rates and the discount rate values used in this study's storage modelling. All other constraints are described in Section ?? and Section ??.

## .2 Methodology for discounting future price forecasts

Delay discounting was used to model a scheduler's belief that price forecasts will improve as the forecast run time approaches the forecasted delivery time. In other words, discounting price forecasts further into the future represents a time preference for *information*. The rationale for discounting price forecasts is that it can provide robustness to ESR operation by reducing the attractiveness of uncertain opportunities. However it is also problematic as "devaluing" revenues & costs in the near future (i.e. up to a day-ahead) is not reflective of the time periods over which a storage operator's time preferences are stronger (i.e. over multiple months & years). Devaluing future revenues & costs could also lead to missed opportunities (e.g. due to discounted price spikes) & poor decisions (e.g. discounted lower prices that make charging more attractive than it otherwise would be).

Two discounting functions were tested: an exponential discounting function (Equation 4), which is commonly used in finance and neoclassical economics, and a hyperbolic discounting function (Equation 5), which has been

used to model empirical evidence of intertemporal inconsistency in decision-making (Ainslie, 1975; Grüne-Yanoff, 2015). Instead of using the hyperbolic discount function to model the *choice* of a decision-maker, we use it to model a potential *belief* about information they might hold: that price forecasts further into the future are likely to be more-or-less equally “untrustworthy” (e.g. a forecast made 8 hours ahead might be as “inaccurate” as a forecast made 12 hours ahead).

$$DF(r, t - t_0) = e^{-r(t-t_0)} \quad (4)$$

$$DF(r, t - t_0) = \frac{1}{1 + r(t - t_0)} \quad (5)$$

Given their importance to market participants, counts of significant<sup>12</sup> pre-dispatch price forecast errors (Figure .2.1) were used to calculate a discount rate for each function (i.e.  $r$ , in units  $hr^{-1}$ ). Significant price forecast error price counts were max-scaled (i.e. counts at each ahead time were divided by the counts at 24 hours ahead) and then subtracted from one to produce the red curve in Figure .2.2. The exponential and hyperbolic discount functions were then fitted to this curve using curve fitting tools in the `scipy` package (Wes McKinney, 2010). The values of  $r$  obtained from this process (outlined in Table .2.1) were then used alongside their corresponding discount functions in the arbitrage with discounting MILP formulation (Section ??).

---

<sup>12</sup>See Section ?? for a definition of “significant”.

Table .2.1: Discount rates obtained from fitting discount functions to max-scaled significant price forecast error counts over time, and the root-mean-square deviation (RMSD) of each fit.

	Exponential	Hyperbolic
Discount rate ( $hr^{-1}$ )	0.1994	0.4203
RMSD	0.088	0.049

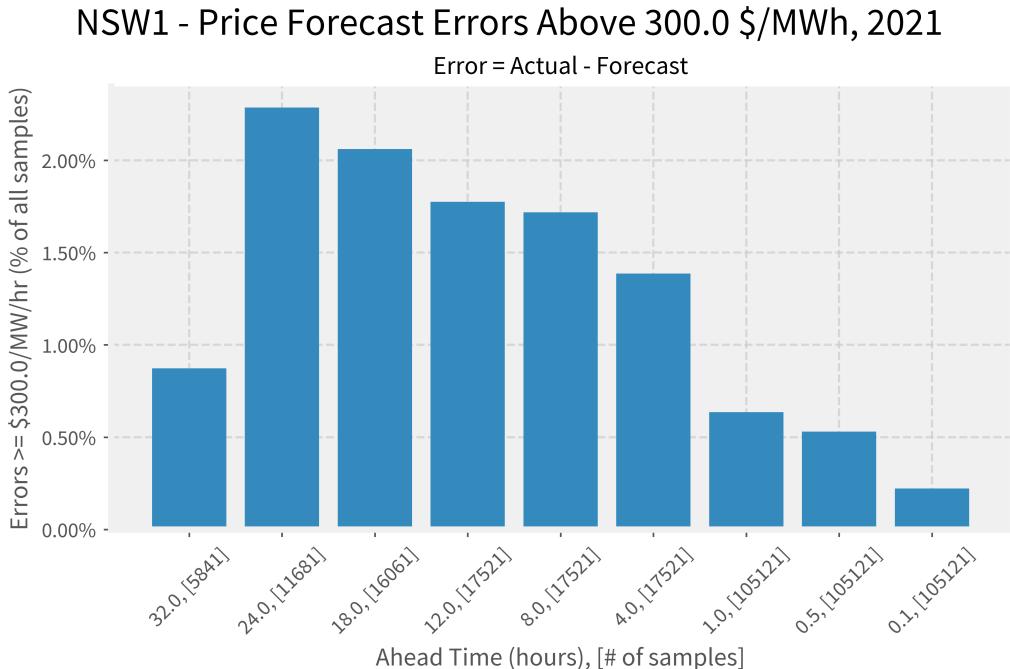


Figure .2.1: Significant price forecast errors (i.e.  $> 300$  AUD/MW/hr) as a proportion of all price forecast errors for a given forecast ahead time in NSW in 2021. The horizontal axis labels show both the forecast ahead time in hours and the number of price forecast error samples for that ahead time in square brackets. The number of samples decreases beyond 16 hours (the reason for which is outlined in Section ??) and increases within an hour of delivery as forecasts within this horizon (i.e. 5MPD) are published more frequently (i.e. every 5 minutes). The decrease in the proportion of significant price forecast errors from forecasts 24 hours out to forecasts 32 hours out could be explained by the latter forecasting periods late at night or early in the morning – periods when supply & demand conditions are typically more stable and thus predictable (Prakash, 2023e). Pre-dispatch price forecast data were obtained using NEMSEER (Prakash, 2023b), and actual market price data were obtained using NEMOSIS (Gorman et al., 2018). Errors within an hour of delivery were calculated using 5MPD forecasts. Refer the research data for this article for further details and source code. This plot was generated using matplotlib (Hunter, 2007).

Though the hyperbolic discount function obtains a better fit (i.e. lower root-mean-square deviation, particularly closer to real-time) and reflects the in-

tuition that forecasts say 15 hours out and 20 hours out are equally questionable, it discounts price forecasts closer to real-time ( $\lesssim 6$  hours) to a greater degree than the exponential discount function (Figure .2.2). As we outline in Section ??, this may, in some cases, lead to poorer arbitrage performance than if an exponential discount function were used.

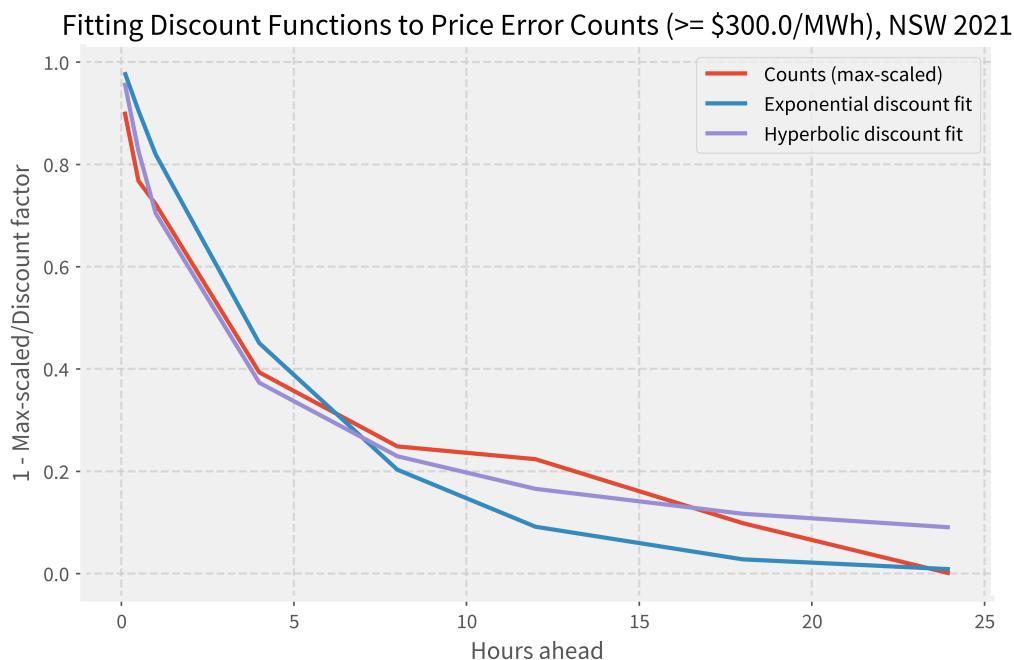


Figure .2.2: Discount function fits to the price forecast error counts for NSW in 2021. To ensure that forecasts further out from delivery were discounted to a greater degree, significant price forecast errors counts were max-scaled and then subtracted from one (i.e.  $1 - \frac{\text{counts}_{\text{ahead time}}}{\text{counts}_{24 \text{ hours ahead}}}$ )

## Data Availability

The data used in this study were made publicly available by the Australian Energy Market Operator through their Nemweb portal (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2023f) and were obtained using two open-source tools: NEMOSIS (Gorman et al., 2018) and NEMSEER (Prakash, 2023b).

The source code (including data extraction through the aforementioned

tools) and results from this study are hosted in two GitHub repositories:

- For material related to the analysis of prices, price forecast errors and the battery energy storage system modelling, please refer to this repository: <https://github.com/prakaa/NEMStorageUnderUncertainty> (Prakash, 2023d).
- For material related to the analysis of market participant (re)bidding, please refer to this repository: <https://github.com/prakaa/nem-rebidding-analysis-2012-2021> (Prakash, 2023f).

# A | Conclusion

## A.1 Thesis summary

In summary, pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Nunc eleifend, ex a luctus porttitor, felis ex suscipit tellus, ut sollicitudin sapien purus in libero. Nulla blandit eget urna vel tempus. Praesent fringilla dui sapien, sit amet egestas leo sollicitudin at.

## A.2 Future work

There are several potential directions for extending this thesis. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit. Aliquam gravida ipsum at tempor tincidunt. Aliquam ligula nisl, blandit et dui eu, eleifend tempus nibh. Nullam eleifend sapien eget ante hendrerit commodo. Pellentesque pharetra erat sit amet dapibus scelerisque.

Vestibulum suscipit tellus risus, faucibus vulputate orci lobortis eget. Nunc varius sem nisi. Nunc tempor magna sapien, euismod blandit elit pharetra sed. In dapibus magna convallis lectus sodales, a consequat sem euismod. Curabitur in interdum purus. Integer ultrices laoreet aliquet. Nulla vel dapibus

urna. Nunc efficitur erat ac nisi auctor sodales.

#

## A | Data and assumptions used in market simulation

### A.1 Resource ramp rates

Separate upwards and downwards ramp rates were modelled for most resource types. For hydro generation and reciprocating engines, maximum upwards and downwards ramp rates were sourced from GHD (2018). For other conventional resources (coal-fired generation, Gas-Steam, CCGT and OCGT), ramp rates in each direction were further separated into a *market* ramp rate, which was used in the PLEXOS market simulation, and an *upper* ramp rate, which was used to calculate available reserves/footroom. For these resources, the market ramp rate was calculated using the unit ramp rates used most frequently in NEM dispatch<sup>1</sup> in 2020, and the upper ramp rate was calculated using resources' assumed maximum ramp rates in AEMO's 2020 Inputs and Assumptions workbook (for

---

<sup>1</sup>The Australian Energy Regulator, which is responsible for monitoring compliance with and enforcing the NEM's rules, is required to report on the role of rebidding, amongst other factors, in contributing to "significant price outcomes" (currently prices greater than 5,000 AUD/MW/hr) (Australian Energy Market Commission, 2023a; Australian Energy Regulator, 2022a). There have been trading intervals in which rebidding has been determined to have contributed to high prices (e.g. Australian Energy Regulator (2023)), and following the June 2022 market suspension, the regulator described the rebidding behaviour of some MPs to be "reckless" (Australian Energy Regulator, 2022b). However, to the authors' best knowledge at the time of writing, the regulator has found sufficient cause to pursue market rule breaches related to MP information provision or rebidding in only a handful of instances (Australian Energy Regulator, 2019a, 2012, 2006).

an example of a comparison, see Figure A.1.1) (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020m). Additional resources in 2025 were assumed to have the same ramp rate characteristics as newer existing resources of the same technology type.

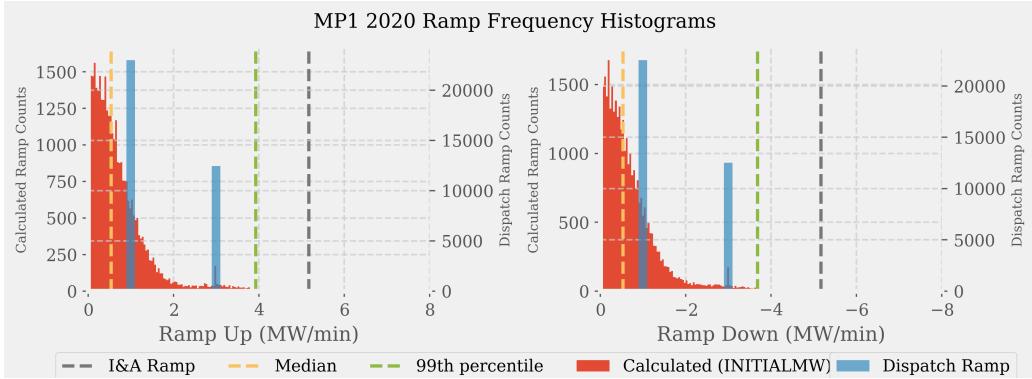


Figure A.1.1: Ramp rates observed (red) and used in dispatch by AEMO (blue) for a coal-fired unit in NSW in 2020. The green line denotes the ramp rate assumed by AEMO in its 2020 Inputs and Assumptions workbook and the 2020 ISP.

## A.2 Unit commitment and cycling constraints

Many existing flexible conventional resources (OCGT, reciprocating engines and hydro generation) submit dispatch inflexibility profiles to AEMO that contain the resource's time to start up and reach MSL, the MSL itself, the time required at minimum loading and the time taken to shut down (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021s). The most frequently offered fast start inflexibility profile of a resource in 2020 was obtained using NEMOSIS (Gorman et al., 2018) and used to calculate its start-up rate, minimum up-time, MSL and shutdown rate. The minimum down-time for these resources was chosen to be equal to the minimum up-time.

For the other conventional resources (CCGT, coal-fired generation and Gas-Steam), minimum up-times, minimum down-times and MSLs were

obtained from AEMO’s 2020 Inputs and Assumptions workbook (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020m) and start-up rates were calculated based on hot or warm start times (i.e. depending on the start state of the resource after being offline for its minimum down-time) obtained from GHD (2018) or Aurecon Australasia (2020). The shut-down rates for these resources were calculated based on actual shutdowns, or those of similar technology types, observed in AEMO dispatch data that was obtained using NEMOSIS (Gorman et al., 2018).

BESS were dispatched by PLEXOS’s arbitrage algorithm subject to charging and discharging efficiencies and maximum and minimum state of charge constraints that corresponded to those assumed within AEMO’s 2020 Inputs and Assumptions workbook (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020m). Given an assumed economic lifetime of 10 years (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020m) and 3000 cycles (da Silva Lima et al., 2021) for lithium-ion BESS, a constraint of 300 cycles per year was applied to BESS in each scenario.

### A.3 Partial and forced outages

Maintenance rates, forced outage rates (partial and full) and the corresponding mean time taken to repair were modelled for all conventional generation and were sourced from AEMO’s 2020 Inputs and Assumptions workbook (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020m).

#### A.4 SA synchronous generation requirement

At present, certain combinations of synchronous generators are required to remain online for power system security in SA. Should ahead processes indicate that the synchronous generation expected to be online and dispatched is inadequate to provide sufficient system strength in SA, AEMO will intervene in the market and direct additional synchronous generation online (Gu et al., 2019). The various sufficient combinations of synchronous generation in SA are outlined in Australian Energy Market Operator (2022e), with a decrease in requirements/increase in the allowable asynchronous generation level following the installation of 4 synchronous condensers (completed in 2021). To model these requirements, a must-run condition was imposed on 3 CCGT units and 1 Gas-Steam unit in 2020, and on 2 CCGT units and 1 Gas-Steam unit in the 2025 scenarios. These combinations reflect a subset of the sufficient combinations outlined in Australian Energy Market Operator (2022e).

#### A.5 Hydro generation monthly energy constraints

Run-of-river hydro generation and pumped hydro storage in NSW were aggregated and modelled as dispatchable generation with monthly energy constraints. These monthly energy constraints correspond to the average monthly inflows for the Snowy scheme (NSW and Australia's largest hydro scheme) across financial years 2011 to 2018 (obtained from Australian Energy Market Operator (2020m)). Though this model for hydro does not account for the additional generation that could be extracted from pumped storage, the application of monthly energy constraints could be interpreted as modelling one pattern of run-of-river

hydro operation and/or enforcing the same reservoir level at the start and end of each month (and thus at the start and end of each year). Explicitly modelling reservoir schemes, inflows for individual hydro generators and pumping opportunities for pumped hydro storage are likely to improve the accuracy of the methodology proposed in this work for systems with significant shares of hydropower capacity.

## A.6 Demand and VRE traces

Chronological demand traces at 5-minute resolution were used in the market simulation. For each region, historical operational demand for 2020 at 5-minute resolution was obtained using NEMOSIS (Gorman et al., 2018) and used as the demand trace for the 2020 scenario. AEMO ISP demand traces were available for each 2025 scenario at half-hourly resolution (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2019f); 5-minute resolution demand traces for each 2025 scenario were produced by scaling 5-minute historical operational demand by a corresponding half-hourly scaling factor, which was calculated as the ratio of the ISP scenario's 2025 demand trace to the ISP scenario's 2020 demand trace.

Half-hourly chronological solar PV and wind capacity factor traces were obtained from AEMO's ISP database for each 2020 scenario (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2019g) and for each 2025 scenario (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020p). Generation traces were obtained by multiplying the capacity factor trace of a resource by its nameplate capacity. Capacities for existing and committed VRE plants were obtained from AEMO's 2020 Inputs and Assumptions workbook (Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020m) and any additional VRE capacity that was built out in the 2025 scenarios was assigned to

AEMO-designated Renewable Energy Zones (for which capacity factor traces are available) based on the ISP's generation capacity outlook. The half-hourly generation traces for each resource and Renewable Energy Zone in a region were then aggregated and linearly interpolated for use in the 5-minute resolution market simulation.

## A.7 Resource market offers

For all scenarios for a given region, one set of four static price-quantity pairs were used to represent each resource's offer in the market simulation. Except for hydro generation, offers were priced *a priori*. The type of the resource determined how each band was priced (price bands for each resource type are outlined in Table A.7.1)<sup>2</sup>:

- For wind and solar PV generators, the entire available forecasted energy was offered at the market floor price to ensure preferential dispatch of VRE where possible.
- For baseload conventional resources (coal-fired generation and Gas-Steam), the first band was priced at or close to the market floor price to ensure the resource's MSL would clear the market. The second band was priced close to the short-run marginal cost (SRMC) of the resource. The SRMC was calculated using the average heat rate, fuel price and variable operating and maintenance cost of each resource type obtained from Australian Energy Market Operator (2020m). The third band was priced

---

<sup>2</sup>The ramp rate used in dispatch by AEMO is the lesser of a telemetered rate or a ramp rate submitted in a resource's offer for energy, and was obtained using NEMOSIS (Gorman et al., 2018).

at a premium relative to the resource's SRMC and the fourth band was offered at the market cap price.

- For peaking generation (OCGT and reciprocating engines), the first band was priced close to the SRMC of each resource, which was calculated in the same manner as for baseload conventional resources. The second and third band were offered at a moderate and higher premium relative to the resource's SRMC, respectively. The fourth band was offered at the market cap price.
- Hydro generation offers were adjusted iteratively to align the proportions of annual generation and average market prices of the NSW 2020 scenario with those calculated from historical data.

Table A.7.1: Offers by resources type for NSW and SA across all scenarios. The market floor and cap prices used were -1000 AUD/MW/hr and 15,000 AUD/MW/hr, respectively.

Generator Type	Price Band 1 (AUD/MWh)	Price Band 2 (AUD/MWh)	Price Band 3 (AUD/MWh)	Price Band 4 (AUD/MWh)
Coal	Floor	30	50	Cap
CCGT	40/Floor (NSW/SA)	70	170	-
OCGT	100/175 (NSW/SA)	200/300 (NSW/SA)	500	Cap
Reciprocating Engine	175	300	500	Cap
Gas-Steam	Floor	90	190	Cap
Wind	Floor	-	-	-
Solar PV	Floor	-	-	-
Hydro	35	60	300	Cap

## CALIBRATION

Resource offer quantities were used to calibrate the 2020 simulation with historical generation patterns in each state. The quantity of energy in each price band was adjusted in an iterative process of offer adjustment and market simulation to ensure that the proportion of annual generation of a particular resource type in the simulated 2020 scenario was similar to the actual proportion of annual generation for that resource type in 2020. The combination of offer quantities that produced the closest proportions were retained and used for each state's 2020 and 2025 scenarios. The results of the calibration for NSW and SA are outlined in Table A.7.2 and Table A.7.3, respectively.

Table A.7.2: Percentage of annual generation by resource type for the simulated NSW 2020 scenario and for NSW in 2020 (calculated based on historical data obtained using NEMOSIS (Gorman et al., 2018)).

	Coal	Wind	Hydro	Solar PV	CCGT	OCGT
NSW 2020	82.9%	6.4%	4.5%	3.2%	2.4%	0.6%
Historical 2020	84.5%	6.6%	3.8%	3.3%	1.5%	0.3%

Table A.7.3: Percentage of annual generation by resource type for the simulated SA 2020 scenario and for SA in 2020 (calculated based on historical data obtained using NEMOSIS (Gorman et al., 2018)). Note that percentages may not sum to a total of 100% due to net storage in BESS.

	Wind	CCGT	Gas- Steam	Solar PV	OCGT	Reciprocating Engine
Historical 2020	43.7%	29.7%	15.1%	5.1%	2.3%	3.5%
SA 2020	45.6%	25.6%	16.8%	8.0%	2.3%	1.6%

## **B** | Some more extra stuff

Add appendix 2 here. Aliquam rhoncus mauris ac neque imperdiet, in mattis eros aliquam. Etiam sed massa et risus posuere rutrum vel et mauris. Integer id mauris sed arcu venenatis finibus. Etiam nec hendrerit purus, sed cursus nunc. Pellentesque ac luctus magna. Aenean non posuere enim, nec hendrerit lacus. Etiam lacinia facilisis tempor. Aenean dictum nunc id felis rhoncus aliquam.

## C | Some more extra stuff

Add appendix 2 here. Aliquam rhoncus mauris ac neque imperdiet, in mattis eros aliquam. Etiam sed massa et risus posuere rutrum vel et mauris. Integer id mauris sed arcu venenatis finibus. Etiam nec hendrerit purus, sed cursus nunc. Pellentesque ac luctus magna. Aenean non posuere enim, nec hendrerit lacus. Etiam lacinia facilisis tempor. Aenean dictum nunc id felis rhoncus aliquam.

## References

- 50hz, A., Amprion, 2017. Consultation on the design of the platform for automatic Frequency Restoration Reserve (aFRR) of PICASSO region.
- Abbasy, A., 2012. National Design and Multinational Integration of Balancing Services Markets. TU Delft.
- Abdulla, K., de Hoog, J., Muenzel, V., Suits, F., Steer, K., Wirth, A., Halgamuge, S., 2018. Optimal Operation of Energy Storage Systems Considering Forecasts and Battery Degradation. *IEEE Transactions on Smart Grid* 9, 2086–2096. <https://doi.org/10.1109/TSG.2016.2606490>
- Agora Energiewende, 2017. Flexibility in thermal power plants With a focus on existing coal-fired power plants.
- Ahlqvist, V., Holmberg, P., Tangerås, T., 2022. A survey comparing centralized and decentralized electricity markets. *Energy Strategy Reviews* 40, 100812. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.esr.2022.100812>
- Ahlqvist, V., Holmberg, P., Tangerås, T., 2018. Central- versus Self-Dispatch in Electricity Markets. SSRN Electronic Journal. <https://doi.org/10.2139/ssrn.3302569>
- Ainslie, G., 1975. Specious reward: A behavioral theory of impulsiveness and impulse control. *Psychological Bulletin* 82, 463–496. <https://doi.org/10.1037/h0076860>
- Akram, U., Mithulanathan, N., Shah, R., Basit, S.A., 2020. Energy Storage for Short-Term Frequency Stability Enhancement in Low-Inertia Power Systems. 2020 Australasian Universities Power Engineering Conference (AUPEC).
- Andersson, G., 2021. Power System Security: Why & How [In My View]. *IEEE Power and Energy Magazine* 19, 97–100. <https://doi.org/10.1109/MPE.2020.3043679>
- ASX Energy, 2021. Australian Electricity Market Overview - Energy Derivatives.
- Aurecon, 2019. Large-Scale Battery Storage Knowledge Sharing Report. ARENA.
- Aurecon Australasia, 2020. Generator Technical and Cost Parameters - ElectraNet.
- Australian Energy Market Commission, n.d.b. Electricity supply chain [WWW Document]. URL <http://www.aemc.gov.au/energy-system/electricity/electricity-system/electricity-supply-chain> (accessed 5.20.2022).
- Australian Energy Market Commission, n.d.a. National Electricity Market [WWW Document]. URL <https://www.aemc.gov.au/energy-system/electricity/electricity-system/NEM> (accessed 3.23.2021).

- Australian Energy Market Commission, 2023d. Improving Security Frameworks for the Energy Transition, Directions Paper.
- Australian Energy Market Commission, 2023e. Integrating price-responsive resources into the NEM.
- Australian Energy Market Commission, 2023b. National Electricity Rules Clause 3.8.22: Rebidding.
- Australian Energy Market Commission, 2023a. National Electricity Rules - Clause 3.13.7: Monitoring and reporting of significant price outcomes by the AER.
- Australian Energy Market Commission, 2023c. Operating reserve market directions paper.
- Australian Energy Market Commission, 2022. Updating Short Term PASA, Rule determination.
- Australian Energy Market Commission, 2021a. Fast frequency response market ancillary service, Final report.
- Australian Energy Market Commission, 2021d. Integrating energy storage systems into the NEM, Rule determination.
- Australian Energy Market Commission, 2021b. Primary frequency response incentive arrangements, Draft rule determination.
- Australian Energy Market Commission, 2021c. Reserve services in the National Electricity Market, Directions Paper.
- Australian Energy Market Commission, 2020a. Annual Market Performance Review 2020 [WWW Document]. URL <https://www.aemc.gov.au/news-centre/data-portal/annual-market-performance-review/2020> (accessed 10.27.2021).
- Australian Energy Market Commission, 2020c. Frequency control rule changes.
- Australian Energy Market Commission, 2020b. Mandatory primary frequency response, Rule determination.
- Australian Energy Market Commission, 2020d. Short Term Forward Market, Rule determination.
- Australian Energy Market Commission, 2020e. Wholesale demand response mechanism, Rule determination.
- Australian Energy Market Commission, 2018b. Frequency Control Frameworks Review.
- Australian Energy Market Commission, 2018a. Generator technical performance standards, Rule determination.
- Australian Energy Market Commission, 2017. Non-scheduled generation and load in central dispatch, Rule Determination.
- Australian Energy Market Commission, 2016. National Electricity Amendment (Demand Response Mechanism and Ancillary Services Unbundling) Rule 2016 - Final rule determination.
- Australian Energy Market Commission, 2015. Bidding in Good Faith, Final Rule Determination.
- Australian Energy Market Commission Reliability Panel, 2022. 2022 Review of the Reliability Standard and Settings.

- Australian Energy Market Commission Reliability Panel, 2020. Reliability and Emergency Reserve Trader Guidelines, Final guidelines.
- Australian Energy Market Commission Reliability Panel, 2017. Stage One Final Determination: Review of the Frequency Operating Standard.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, n.d. Pre dispatch [WWW Document]. URL <https://aemo.com.au/energy-systems/electricity/national-electricity-market-nem/data-nem/market-management-system-mms-data/pre-dispatch> (accessed 5.24.2022).
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2023g. 2023 Electricity Statement of Opportunities.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2023e. Electricity Data Model Monthly Archive [WWW Document]. URL <https://visualisations.aemo.com.au/aemo/nemweb/index.html#mms-data-model> (accessed 8.16.2023).
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2023a. Industry overview [WWW Document]. URL <https://aemo.com.au/learn/energy-explained/energy-101/industry-overview> (accessed 10.25.2023).
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2023b. MMS Data Model Report [WWW Document]. URL <https://nemweb.com.au/Reports/Current/MMSDataModelReport/Electricity/MMS%20Data%20Model%20Report.htm> (accessed 8.23.2023).
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2023d. Monthly Constraint Report.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2023f. Nemweb Market Data [WWW Document]. URL <https://aemo.com.au/energy-systems/electricity/national-electricity-market-nem/data-nem/market-data-nemweb> (accessed 9.26.2023).
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2023c. Quarterly Energy Dynamics Q2 2023.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2022d. 2022 ISP Inputs Assumptions and Scenarios [WWW Document]. URL <https://aemo.com.au/energy-systems/major-publications/integrated-system-plan-isps/2022-integrated-system-plan-isps/2022-isps-inputs-assumptions-and-scenarios> (accessed 8.23.2023).
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2022a. 5MS Commencement [WWW Document]. URL <https://aemo.com.au/initiatives/major-programs/past-major-programs/five-minute-settlement/5ms-program-management/5ms-commencement> (accessed 5.23.2022).
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2022b. Generation information [WWW Document]. URL <https://aemo.com.au/energy-systems/electricity/national-electricity-market-nem/nem-forecasting-and-planning/forecasting-and-planning-data/generation-information> (accessed 4.14.2022).
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2022c. NEM market suspension and operational challenges in June 2022.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2022e. Transfer Limit Advice - System Strength in SA and Victoria.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021e. AEMO Virtual Power Plant Demonstrations, Knowledge Sharing Report #3.

- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021j. Amendment of the Market Ancillary Service Specification - DER and General Consultation, Draft report and determination.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021f. Behaviour of distributed resources during power system disturbances Overview of key findings.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021d. Dispatch Standard Operating Procedure.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021a. Enduring primary frequency response requirements for the NEM.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021h. Fast Frequency Response Implementation Options.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021s. Fast-Start Inflexibility Profile.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021g. Frequency Control Work Plan.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021i. Implementation of the National Electricity Amendment (Mandatory Primary Frequency Response) Rule 2020: Status as at 20 Jan 2021.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021r. Medium Term PASA Process Description.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021b. NEM Engineering Framework.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021l. Operating the grid with high roof-top solar generation.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021k. Pre-dispatch operating procedure.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021m. Pre-Dispatch Sensitivities.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021o. Procedure for the Exercise of the Reliability And Emergency Reserve Trader.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021c. Quarterly Energy Dynamics Q3 2021.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021n. Short Term Reserve Management.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021q. Spot Market Operations Timetable.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2021p. Submission to the AEMC's Directions Paper – Reserve Products in the NEM.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020m. 2020 Inputs, assumptions and scenarios.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020d. 2020 Integrated System Plan, Clean Energy Council.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020k. 2020 ISP Generation Outlook.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020p. 2020 ISP: Solar and Wind Traces [WWW Document].  
URL <https://aemo.com.au/energy-systems/major-publications/integrated-system-plan-isp/2020-integrated-system-plan-isp>
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020n. 2020 System Strength and Inertia Report.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020o. Format and Validation for Energy, FCAS, and MNSP Bids and Offers.

- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020g. Interim Primary Frequency Response Requirements.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020e. Market ancillary service specification.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020f. Notice of South Australia Inertia Requirements and Shortfall.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020b. Power System Requirements.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020h. Quarterly Energy Dynamics Q1 2020.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020j. Reliability Standard Implementation Guidelines.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020a. Renewable Integration Study Appendix C : Managing variability and uncertainty.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020l. Renewable Integration Study : Stage 1 report.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020c. Renewable Integration Study Appendix B : Frequency control.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2020i. Wholesale Demand Response: High-level Design.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2019g. 2020 Draft ISP: 2019 Draft Demand Traces [WWW Document]. URL <https://aemo.com.au/energy-systems/major-publications/integrated-system-plan-isps/2020-integrated-system-plan-isps/2019-isps-database>
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2019f. 2020 Draft ISP: 2019 Solar and Wind Traces [WWW Document]. URL <https://aemo.com.au/energy-systems/major-publications/integrated-system-plan-isps/2020-integrated-system-plan-isps/2019-isps-database>
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2019b. Electricity Rule Change Proposal - Mandatory Primary Frequency Response.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2019e. Electricity Rule Change Proposal - Removal of disincentives to the provision of primary frequency response under normal operating conditions.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2019c. Final Report – Queensland and South Australia system separation on 25 August 2018.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2019a. Maintaining Power System Security with High Penetrations of Wind and Solar Generation: International Insights.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2019d. Review of NEM load relief.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2018a. AEMC Frequency Control Frameworks Review - AEMO Advice.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2018e. Hornsdale Wind Farm 2 FCAS trial.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2018c. Inertia requirements methodology: Inertia requirements & shortfalls.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2018d. Initial operation of the Hornsdale Power Reserve Battery Energy Storage System.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2018b. Regulation FCAS Contribution Factor Procedure.

- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2018g. Reserve Level Declaration Guidelines.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2018f. Semi-Scheduled Generation Dispatch Self-Forecast - Assessment Procedure.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2017a. Fast Frequency Response in the NEM.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2017b. FCAS Model in NEMDE.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2016. Scheduling Error Report: AWEFS and ASEFS Unconstrained Intermittent Generation Forecast (UIGF) Scheduling Errors - 2012 to 2016.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2015a. Constraint Implementation Guidelines.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2015b. Guide To Ancillary Services in the National Electricity Market.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2012b. Treatment of loss factors in the national electricity market.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2012a. Short Term PASA Process Description.
- Australian Energy Market Operator, 2010. Constraint Formulation Guidelines.
- Australian Energy Regulator, 2023. Electricity prices above \$5,000 MWh - January to March 2023.
- Australian Energy Regulator, 2022b. June 2022 Market Events Report.
- Australian Energy Regulator, 2022a. Significant price reporting guidelines.
- Australian Energy Regulator, 2022c. State of the energy market 2022.
- Australian Energy Regulator, 2021. State of the Energy Market 2021.
- Australian Energy Regulator, 2020. Issues paper - Semi scheduled generator rule change(s).
- Australian Energy Regulator, 2019a. Pelican Point Power Limited: Requirement to submit accurate generator availability information to the market operator [WWW Document]. URL <https://www.aer.gov.au/wholesale-markets/enforcement/pelican-point-power-limited-requirement-to-submit-accurate-> (accessed 8.15.2023).
- Australian Energy Regulator, 2019c. Rebidding and Technical Parameters Guideline - Final Guideline.
- Australian Energy Regulator, 2019b. Values of Customer Reliability: Final report on VCR values.
- Australian Energy Regulator, 2012. Queensland generator Stanwell decision 'disappointing' [WWW Document]. URL <https://www.aer.gov.au/news-release/aer-queensland-generator-stanwell-decision-disap> (accessed 8.15.2023).
- Australian Energy Regulator, 2006. Infringement Notice - AGL Hydro.
- Australian PV Institute, n.d. Installed PV generation capacity by State/Territory [WWW Document]. URL <https://pv-map.apvi.org.au> (accessed 5.23.2022).
- Baggini, A., 2008. Handbook of Power Quality. John Wiley & Sons, Ltd, Chichester, UK. <https://doi.org/10.1002/9780470754245>

- Baker, K., Hug, G., Li, X., 2017. Energy Storage Sizing Taking Into Account Forecast Uncertainties and Receding Horizon Operation. *IEEE Trans. Sustain. Energy* 8, 331–340. <https://doi.org/10.1109/TSTE.2016.2599074>
- Ballester, C., Furió, D., 2015. Effects of renewables on the stylized facts of electricity prices. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews* 52, 1596–1609. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2015.07.168>
- Banshwar, A., Sharma, N.K., Sood, Y.R., Shrivastava, R., 2018. An international experience of technical and economic aspects of ancillary services in deregulated power industry: Lessons for emerging BRIC electricity markets. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews* 90, 774–801. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2018.03.085>
- Barroso, L.A., Cavalcanti, T.H., Giesbertz, P., Purchala, K., 2005. Classification of electricity market models worldwide. 2005 CIGRE/IEEE PES International Symposium 9–16. <https://doi.org/10.1109/cigre.2005.1532720>
- Barrows, C., Bloom, A., Ehlen, A., Ikäheimo, J., Jorgenson, J., Krishnamurthy, D., Lau, J., McBennett, B., O'Connell, M., Preston, E., Staid, A., Stephen, G., Watson, J.-P., 2020. The IEEE Reliability Test System: A Proposed 2019 Update. *IEEE Transactions on Power Systems* 35, 119–127. <https://doi.org/10.1109/TPWRS.2019.2925557>
- Bezanson, J., Edelman, A., Karpinski, S., Shah, V.B., 2017. Julia: A Fresh Approach to Numerical Computing. *SIAM Review*. <https://doi.org/10.1137/141000671>
- Billimoria, F., Mancarella, P., Poudineh, R., 2020. Market design for system security in low-carbon electricity grids: From the physics to the economics. *Oxford Institute for Energy Studies*. <https://doi.org/10.26889/9781784671600>
- Billimoria, F., Simshauser, P., 2023. Contract design for storage in hybrid electricity markets. *Joule*. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.joule.2023.07.002>
- Blazquez, J., Fuentes-Bracamontes, R., Bollino, C.A., Nezamuddin, N., 2018. The renewable energy policy Paradox. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews* 82, 1–5. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2017.09.002>
- Bloom, A., Helman, U., Holttinen, H., Summers, K., Bakke, J., Brinkman, G., Lopez, A., 2017. It's Indisputable: Five Facts About Planning and Operating Modern Power Systems. *IEEE Power and Energy Magazine* 15, 22–30. <https://doi.org/10.1109/mpe.2017.2729079>
- Borenstein, S., Bushnell, J., Mansur, E., 2023. The Economics of Electricity Reliability.
- Bowles, S., Kirman, A., Sethi, R., 2017. Retrospectives: Friedrich Hayek and the Market Algorithm. *Journal of Economic Perspectives* 31, 215–230. <https://doi.org/10.1257/jep.31.3.215>
- Bradbury, K., Pratson, L., Patiño-Echeverri, D., 2014. Economic viability of energy storage systems based on price arbitrage potential in real-time U.S. Electricity markets. *Applied Energy* 114, 512–519. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2013.10.010>
- Bronk, R., 2013. Hayek on the wisdom of prices: A reassessment. *EJPE* 6, 82. <https://doi.org/10.23941/ejpe.v6i1.120>
- Brooks, A.E., Lesieutre, B.C., 2019. A review of frequency regulation markets in three U.S. ISO/RTOs. *Electricity Journal* 32, 106668. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tej.2019.106668>

- Budish, E., Cramton, P., Shim, J., 2015. The High-Frequency Trading Arms Race: Frequent Batch Auctions as a Market Design Response\*. *The Quarterly Journal of Economics* 130, 1547–1621. <https://doi.org/10.1093/qje/qjv027>
- Chao, H.P., Oren, S.S., Papalexopoulos, A., Sobajic, D.J., Wilson, R., 2005. Interface between engineering and market operations in restructured electricity systems. *Proceedings of the IEEE* 93, 1984–1996. <https://doi.org/10.1109/jproc.2005.857491>
- Chapman, S.J., 2011. *Electric Machinery Fundamentals*. McGraw-Hill Education.
- Chattopadhyay, D., Chatterjee, S.K., Soonee, S.K., 2023. Spotlight on the spot market: A review of the Indian wholesale electricity market. *The Electricity Journal* 36, 107239. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tej.2023.107239>
- Chawla, M., Pollitt, M.G., 2013. Global Trends in Electricity Transmission System Operation: Where Does the Future Lie? *The Electricity Journal* 26, 65–71. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tej.2013.05.004>
- Chernyakhovskiy, I., Bowen, T., Gokhale-Welch, C., Zinaman, O., 2021. USAID Energy Storage Decision Guide for Policymakers (No. NREL/TP-6A20-78815, 1808497, MainId:32732). <https://doi.org/10.2172/1808497>
- Chester, L., Elliot, A., 2019. Energy problem representation: The historical and contemporary framing of Australian electricity policy. *Energy Policy* 128, 102–113. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enpol.2018.12.052>
- Chow, J.H., De Mello, R.W., Cheung, K.W., 2005. Electricity market design: An integrated approach to reliability assurance. *Proceedings of the IEEE* 93, 1956–1968. <https://doi.org/10.1109/jproc.2005.857493>
- Commission, F.E.R., 2011. Order No. 755: Frequency Regulation Compensation in the Organized Wholesale Power Markets.
- Conejo, A.J., Sioshansi, R., 2018. Rethinking restructured electricity market design: Lessons learned and future needs. *International Journal of Electrical Power & Energy Systems* 98, 520–530. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijepes.2017.12.014>
- Connolly, D., Lund, H., Finn, P., Mathiesen, B.V., Leahy, M., 2011. Practical operation strategies for pumped hydroelectric energy storage (PHES) utilising electricity price arbitrage. *Energy Policy* 39, 4189–4196. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enpol.2011.04.032>
- Costilla-Enriquez, N., Ortega-Vazquez, M.A., Tuohy, A., Motley, A., Webb, R., 2023. Operating Dynamic Reserve Dimensioning Using Probabilistic Forecasts. *IEEE Transactions on Power Systems* 38, 603–616. <https://doi.org/10.1109/TPWRS.2022.3163106>
- Cramton, P., 2017. Electricity market design. *Oxford Review of Economic Policy* 33, 589–612. <https://doi.org/10.1093/oxrep/grx041>
- Creative Energy Consulting Pty Ltd, 2020. Scheduling and Ahead Markets: Design Options for post-2025 NEM.
- da Silva Lima, L., Quartier, M., Buchmayr, A., Sanjuan-Delmás, D., Laget, H., Corbisier, D., Mertens, J., Dewulf, J., 2021. Life cycle assessment of lithium-ion batteries and vanadium redox flow batteries-based renewable energy storage systems. *Sustainable Energy Technologies and Assessments* 46, 101286. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.seta.2021.101286>

- Danisch, S., Krumbiegel, J., 2021. Makie.jl: Flexible high-performance data visualization for Julia. *JOSS* 6, 3349. <https://doi.org/10.21105/joss.03349>
- Davies, D.M., Verde, M.G., Mnyshenko, O., Chen, Y.R., Rajeev, R., Meng, Y.S., Elliott, G., 2019. Combined economic and technological evaluation of battery energy storage for grid applications. *Nat Energy* 4, 42–50. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41560-018-0290-1>
- de Sisternes, F.J., Jenkins, J.D., Botterud, A., 2016. The value of energy storage in decarbonizing the electricity sector. *Applied Energy* 175, 368–379. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2016.05.014>
- De Vos, K., Stevens, N., Devolder, O., Papavasiliou, A., Hebb, B., Matthys-Donnadieu, J., 2019. Dynamic dimensioning approach for operating reserves: Proof of concept in Belgium. *Energy Policy* 124, 272–285. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enpol.2018.09.031>
- de Vries, L., Sanchez Jimenez, I., 2022. Market signals as adequacy indicators for future flexible power systems. *Oxford Open Energy* 1, oiab007. <https://doi.org/10.1093/ooenergy/oiab007>
- Degefa, M.Z., Sperstad, I.B., Sæle, H., 2021. Comprehensive classifications and characterizations of power system flexibility resources. *Electric Power Systems Research* 194, 107022. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.epsr.2021.107022>
- Denholm, P., Brinkman, G., Mai, T., 2018. How low can you go? The importance of quantifying minimum generation levels for renewable integration. *Energy Policy* 115, 249–257. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enpol.2018.01.023>
- Denholm, P., Mai, T., Kenyon, R.W., Kroposki, B., Malley, M.O., 2020. Inertia and the Power Grid : A Guide Without the Spin. NREL.
- Department of Climate Change, Energy, the Environment and Water, 2023. National Electricity Market [WWW Document]. URL <https://www.energy.gov.au/government-priorities/energy-markets/national-electricity-market-nem> (accessed 8.3.2023).
- DGA Consulting, 2016. International Review of Frequency Control Adaptation.
- DIgSILENT, 2017. Review of Frequency Control Performance in the NEM under Normal Operating Conditions Final Report. DIgSILENT Pacific.
- Dillon, A., 2019. Mandatory primary frequency response consultation paper submission - Energy Networks Australia.
- Dreidy, M., Mokhlis, H., Mekhilef, S., 2017. Inertia response and frequency control techniques for renewable energy sources: A review. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews* 69, 144–155. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2016.11.170>
- Dunbar, A., Tagliaferri, F., Viola, I.M., Harrison, G.P., 2014. The impact of electricity price forecast accuracy on the optimality of storage revenue, in: 3rd Renewable Power Generation Conference (RPG 2014). Presented at the 3rd Renewable Power Generation Conference (RPG 2014), pp. 1–6. <https://doi.org/10.1049/cp.2014.0902>
- Dvorkin, Y., Kirschen, D.S., Ortega-Vazquez, M.A., 2014. Assessing flexibility requirements in power systems. *IET Generation, Transmission & Distribution* 8, 1820–1830. <https://doi.org/10.1049/iet-gtd.2013.0720>
- Egginton, J., Zuur, C., Mancarella, P., 2021. From security to resilience: Technical and regulatory options to manage extreme events in low-carbon grids. *IEEE Power and Energy Magazine*

- 19, 67–75. <https://doi.org/10.1109/MPE.2021.3088958>
- Ehrhart, K.M., Ocker, F., 2021. Design and regulation of balancing power auctions: An integrated market model approach. *Journal of Regulatory Economics* 60, 55–73. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11149-021-09430-7>
- Ela, E., 2021. Integration of Electric Storage Resources.
- Ela, E., Hytowitz, R.B., 2019. Ancillary Services in the United States: Technical Requirements, Market Designs and Price Trends. Electric Power Research Institute.
- Ela, E., Kirby, B., Navid, N., Smith, J.C., 2012a. Effective ancillary services market designs on high wind power penetration systems. IEEE Power and Energy Society General Meeting 1–8. <https://doi.org/10.1109/pesgm.2012.6345361>
- Ela, E., Milligan, M., Bloom, A., Botterud, A., Townsend, A., Levin, T., Frew, B.A., 2016. Wholesale electricity market design with increasing levels of renewable generation: Incentivizing flexibility in system operations. *Electricity Journal* 29, 51–60. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tej.2016.05.001>
- Ela, E., Milligan, M., Kirby, B., 2011. Operating Reserves and Variable Generation. NREL. <https://doi.org/10.2172/1023095>
- Ela, E., Mills, A., Gimon, E., Hogan, M., Bouchez, N., Giacomon, A., Ng, H., Gonzalez, J., DeSocio, M., 2021. Electricity Market of the Future: Potential North American Designs Without Fuel Costs. *IEEE Power and Energy Magazine* 19, 41–52. <https://doi.org/10.1109/mpe.2020.3033396>
- Ela, E., O’Malley, M., 2016. Scheduling and Pricing for Expected Ramp Capability in Real-Time Power Markets. *IEEE Transactions on Power Systems* 31, 1681–1691. <https://doi.org/10.1109/tpwrs.2015.2461535>
- Ela, E., Sotkiewicz, P., Billimoria, F., Ragsdale, K., Moorty, S., OSullivan, J., Gramlich, R., Rothleder, M., Rew, B., Supponen, M., 2019. Future Electricity Markets: Designing for Massive Amounts of Zero-Variable-Cost Renewable Resources. *IEEE Power and Energy Magazine* 17, 58–66. <https://doi.org/10.1109/mpe.2019.2933281>
- Ela, E., Tuohy, A., Milligan, M., Kirby, B., Brooks, D., 2012b. Alternative Approaches for Incentivizing the Frequency Responsive Reserve Ancillary Service. *Electricity Journal* 25, 88–102. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tej.2012.04.015>
- Ela, E., Wang, C., Moorty, S., Ragsdale, K., O’Sullivan, J., Rothleder, M., Hobbs, B., 2017. Electricity Markets and Renewables: A Survey of Potential Design Changes and Their Consequences. *IEEE Power and Energy Magazine* 15, 70–82. <https://doi.org/10.1109/mpe.2017.2730827>
- ElectraNet, Transgrid, n.d. Project EnergyConnect [WWW Document]. URL <https://www.projectenergyconnect.com.au/index.html> (accessed 4.12.2022).
- Electricity Sector Climate Information Project, 2021. ESCI Project Final Report.
- Elgerd, O.I., 1971. Electric energy systems theory: An introduction. McGraw-Hill, New York, N.Y.
- Energy Exemplar, 2021. PLEXOS | Energy Market Simulation Software [WWW Document]. URL <https://www.energyexemplar.com/plexos> (accessed 4.13.2022).

- Energy Security Board, 2021a. Post 2025 Market Design Options – A paper for consultation: Part B.
- Energy Security Board, 2021b. Post-2025 Market Design Directions Paper.
- Energy Security Board, 2020b. Post 2025 Market Design Consultation Paper. COAG Energy Council.
- Energy Security Board, 2020a. System Services and Ahead Markets Discussion Paper. COAG Energy Council.
- Energy Synapse, 2020. Demand response in the National Electricity Market.
- ENTSO-E WGAS, 2021. Survey on Ancillary Services Procurement, Balancing Market Design 2020.
- EPEX Spot, n.d. European Market Coupling [WWW Document]. URL <https://www.epexspot.com/en/marketcoupling> (accessed 1.14.2022).
- Eriksson, R., Modig, N., Elkington, K., 2018. Synthetic inertia versus fast frequency response: A definition. IET Renewable Power Generation 12, 507–514. <https://doi.org/10.1049/iet-rpg.2017.0370>
- Eto, J.H., Undrill, J., Roberts, C., Mackin, P., Ellis, J., 2018. Frequency Control Requirements for Reliable Interconnection Frequency Response. Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory.
- Eto, J., Undrill, J., Mackin, P., Daschmans, R., Williams, B., Haney, B., Hunt, R., Ellis, J., Illian, H., Martinez, C., O’Malley, M., Coughlin, K., Hamachi-LaCommare, K., 2010. Use of Frequency Response Metrics to Assess the Planning and Operating Requirements for Reliable Integration of Variable Renewable Generation. Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory.
- European Commission, 2017. Commission Regulation (EU) 2017/2195 of 23 November 2017 establishing a guideline on electricity balancing, Official Journal of the European Union.
- European Network of Transmission System Operators for Electricity, 2020. ENTSO-E Balancing Report.
- European Network of Transmission System Operators for Electricity, 2013. Network Code on Load-Frequency Control and Reserves.
- EU-SysFlex, 2019. Product Definition for Innovative System Services.
- Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, 2021. Energy and Ancillary Services Market Reforms to Address Changing System Needs.
- Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, 2018a. Order No. 842: Essential Reliability Services and the Evolving Bulk-Power System—Primary Frequency Response.
- Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, 2018b. Order No. 841: Electric Storage Participation in Markets Operated by Regional Transmission Organizations and Independent System Operators.
- Fernández-Guillamón, A., Gómez-Lázaro, E., Muljadi, E., Molina-García, Á., 2019. Power systems with high renewable energy sources: A review of inertia and frequency control strategies over time. Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews 115, 109369. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2019.109369>

- Fernández-Muñoz, D., Pérez-Díaz, J.I., Guisández, I., Chazarra, M., Fernández-Espina, Á., 2020. Fast frequency control ancillary services: An international review. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews* 120. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2019.109662>
- Fitzgerald, G., Mandel, J., Morris, J., Touati, H., 2015. *The Economics of Battery Energy Storage*. Rocky Mountains Institute.
- Frazier, A., Cole, W., Denholm, P., Machen, S., Gates, N., Blair, N., 2021. *Storage Futures Study: Economic Potential of Diurnal Storage in the U.S. Power Sector* (No. NREL/TP-6A20-77449, 1785688, MainId:27385). <https://doi.org/10.2172/1785688>
- Frew, B., Brinkman, G., Denholm, P., Narwade, V., Stephen, G., Bloom, A., Lau, J., 2021a. Impact of operating reserve rules on electricity prices with high penetrations of renewable energy. *Energy Policy* 156, 112443. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enpol.2021.112443>
- Frew, B., Sergi, B., Denholm, P., Cole, W., Gates, N., Levie, D., Margolis, R., 2021b. The curtailment paradox in the transition to high solar power systems. *Joule* 5, 1143–1167. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.joule.2021.03.021>
- GHD, 2018. 2018 AEMO cost and technical parameter review databook [WWW Document]. URL [https://www.aemo.com.au/-/media/Files/Electricity/NEM/Planning\\_and\\_Forecasting/Inputs-Assumptions-Methodologies/2019/GHD-AEMO-revised---2018-19-Costs\\_and\\_Technical\\_Parameter.xlsb](https://www.aemo.com.au/-/media/Files/Electricity/NEM/Planning_and_Forecasting/Inputs-Assumptions-Methodologies/2019/GHD-AEMO-revised---2018-19-Costs_and_Technical_Parameter.xlsb) (accessed 4.13.2022).
- Gimon, E., 2020. Grid Physics and Markets: A Non-Engineer's Perspective.
- Gonzalez-Salazar, M.A., Kirsten, T., Prchlik, L., 2018. Review of the operational flexibility and emissions of gas- and coal-fired power plants in a future with growing renewables. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews* 82, 1497–1513. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2017.05.278>
- Gorman, N., Haghddadi, N., Bruce, A., MacGill, I., 2018. NEMOSIS – NEM Open Source Information Service; open-source access to Australian National Electricity Market Data. *Asia-Pacific Solar Research Conference*.
- Gorman, W., Mills, A., Bolinger, M., Wiser, R., Singhal, N.G., Ela, E., O'Shaughnessy, E., 2020. Motivations and options for deploying hybrid generator-plus-battery projects within the bulk power system. *Electricity Journal* 33, 106739. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tej.2020.106739>
- Grainger, J.J., 1994. *Power system analysis*. McGraw-Hill, New York.
- Grüne-Yanoff, T., 2015. Models of Temporal Discounting 1937–2000: An Interdisciplinary Exchange between Economics and Psychology. *Sci Context* 28, 675–713. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0269889715000307>
- Gu, H., Yan, R., Saha, T., Member, S., Yan, R., Saha, T., 2019. Review of system strength and inertia requirements for the national electricity market of Australia. *CSEE Journal of Power and Energy Systems* 5, 295–306. <https://doi.org/10.17775/cseejpes.2019.00230>
- Haines, F., McConnell, D., 2016. Environmental norms and electricity supply: An analysis of normative change and household solar PV in Australia. *Environmental Sociology* 2, 155–165. <https://doi.org/10.1080/23251042.2016.1155690>
- Hartmann, B., Vokony, I., Táczki, I., 2019. Effects of decreasing synchronous inertia on power system dynamics—Overview of recent experiences and marketisation of services. *Int Trans*

Electr Energ Syst 29. <https://doi.org/10.1002/2050-7038.12128>

- Hatziaargyriou, N., Milanovic, J., Rahmann, C., Ajjarapu, V., Canizares, C., Erlich, I., Hill, D., Hiskens, I., Kamwa, I., Pal, B., Pourbeik, P., Sanchez-Gasca, J., Stankovic, A., Van Cutsem, T., Vittal, V., Vournas, C., 2021. Definition and Classification of Power System Stability - Revisited & Extended. *IEEE Transactions on Power Systems* 36, 3271–3281. <https://doi.org/10.1109/tpwrs.2020.3041774>
- Hayek, F.A., 1945. The Use of Knowledge in Society. *The American Economic Review* 35, 519–530.
- Heggarty, T., Bourmaud, J.Y., Girard, R., Kariniotakis, G., 2020. Quantifying power system flexibility provision. *Applied Energy* 279. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2020.115852>
- Helistö, N., Kiviluoma, J., Holttinen, H., Lara, J.D., Hodge, B.M., 2019. Including operational aspects in the planning of power systems with large amounts of variable generation: A review of modeling approaches. *Wiley Interdisciplinary Reviews: Energy and Environment* 8, 1–34. <https://doi.org/10.1002/wene.341>
- Herrero, I., Rodilla, P., Batlle, C., 2020. Evolving Bidding Formats and Pricing Schemes in USA and Europe Day-Ahead Electricity Markets. *Energies* 13, 5020. <https://doi.org/10.3390/en13195020>
- Hewicker, C., Kumar, A., Arappil, M., 2020. Dimensioning of Control Reserves in Southern Region Grid States. Deutsche Gesellschaft für Internationale Zusammenarbeit GmbH.
- Hirth, L., Ueckerdt, F., Edenhofer, O., 2016. Why Wind Is Not Coal: On the Economics of Electricity Generation. *EJ* 37. <https://doi.org/10.5547/01956574.37.3.lhir>
- Hirth, L., Ziegenhagen, I., 2015. Balancing power and variable renewables: Three links. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews* 50, 1035–1051. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2015.04.180>
- Hogan, W.W., 2019. Market Design Practices: Which Ones Are Best? [In My View]. *IEEE Power and Energy Magazine* 17, 100–104. <https://doi.org/10.1109/mpe.2018.2871736>
- Hogan, W.W., 2016. Virtual bidding and electricity market design. *The Electricity Journal* 29, 33–47. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tej.2016.05.009>
- Hogan, W.W., 2013. Electricity scarcity pricing through operating reserves. *Economics of Energy and Environmental Policy* 2, 65–86. <https://doi.org/10.5547/2160-5890.2.2.4>
- Hogan, W.W., 2008. Electricity market structure and infrastructure, in: Conference on Acting in Time on Energy Policy.
- Holttinen, H., Kiviluoma, J., Helisto, N., Levy, T., Menemenlis, N., Jun, L., Cutululis, N., Koivisto, M., Das, K., Orths, A., 2021. Design and operation of energy systems with large amounts of variable generation: Final summary report, IEA Wind TCP Task 25 (No. 396). VTT Technology.
- Holttinen, H., Milligan, M., Ela, E., Menemenlis, N., Dobschinski, J., Rawn, B., Bessa, R.J., Flynn, D., Gomez Lazaro, E., Detlefsen, N., 2013. Methodologies to determine operating reserves due to increased wind power. *IEEE Power and Energy Society General Meeting* 3, 713–723. <https://doi.org/10.1109/pesmg.2013.6673067>

- Hopwood, C., 2019. Mandatory primary frequency response consultation paper submission - TasNetworks.
- Hsieh, E., Anderson, R., 2017. Grid flexibility: The quiet revolution. *The Electricity Journal* 30, 1–8. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tej.2017.01.009>
- Hu, X., Grozev, G., Batten, D., 2005. Empirical observations of bidding patterns in Australia's National Electricity Market. *Energy Policy* 33, 2075–2086. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enpol.2004.04.003>
- Huangfu, Q., Hall, J.A.J., 2018. Parallelizing the dual revised simplex method. *Math. Prog. Comp.* 10, 119–142. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12532-017-0130-5>
- Hummon, M., Denholm, P., Jorgenson, J., Palchak, D., Kirby, B., Ma, O., 2013. Fundamental Drivers of the Cost and Price of Operating Reserves. National Renewable Energy Laboratory.
- Hunter, J.D., 2007. Matplotlib: A 2D Graphics Environment. *Computing in Science & Engineering* 9, 90–95. <https://doi.org/10.1109/MCSE.2007.55>
- Hurlbut, D., Rogas, K., Oren, S., 2004. Protecting the Market from "Hockey Stick" Pricing: How the Public Utility Commission of Texas is Dealing with Potential Price Gouging. *The Electricity Journal* 17, 26–33. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tej.2004.03.001>
- IBM, 2021. CPLEX Optimizer [WWW Document]. URL <https://www.ibm.com/au-en/analytics/cplex-optimizer> (accessed 4.13.2022).
- International Energy Agency, 2022. Grid-Scale Storage. IEA, Paris.
- International Energy Agency, 2021. Net Zero by 2050 - A Roadmap for the Global Energy Sector.
- International Energy Agency, 2019. Status of Power System Transformation 2019.
- International Renewable Energy Agency, 2019. Utility-scale batteries – Innovation Landscape Brief.
- International Renewable Energy Agency, 2017. Adapting Market Design To High Shares of Variable Renewable Energy.
- IRENA, 2019. Increasing time granularity in electricity markets.
- Isemonger, A.G., 2009. The evolving design of RTO ancillary service markets. *Energy Policy* 37, 150–157. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enpol.2008.06.033>
- Isemonger, A.G., 2006. The Benefits and Risks of Virtual Bidding in Multi-Settlement Markets. *Electricity Journal* 19, 26–36. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tej.2006.09.010>
- Katona, K., Sklibosios Nikitopoulos, C., Schloegl, E., 2023. A Price Mechanism Survey of the Australian National Electricity Market. SSRN Journal. <https://doi.org/10.2139/ssrn.4428450>
- Katz, J., Pawan Kumar, K.V.N., Cochran, J., Saxena, S.C., Soonee, S.K., Narasimhan, S.R., Baba, K.V.S., 2019. Opening Markets, Designing Windows, and Closing Gates. NREL, USAID, Indian Ministry of Power.
- Keck, F., Lenzen, M., 2021. Drivers and benefits of shared demand-side battery storage – an Australian case study. *Energy Policy* 149, 112005. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enpol.2020.112005>

- Keeratimahat, K., Bruce, A., MacGill, I., 2021. Analysis of short-term operational forecast deviations and controllability of utility-scale photovoltaic plants. *Renewable Energy* 167, 343–358. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.renene.2020.11.090>
- Kenyon, R.W., Bossart, M., Marković, M., Doubleday, K., Matsuda-Dunn, R., Mitova, S., Julien, S.A., Hale, E.T., Hodge, B.M., 2020. Stability and control of power systems with high penetrations of inverter-based resources: An accessible review of current knowledge and open questions. *Solar Energy* 210, 149–168. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.solener.2020.05.053>
- King, J., Kirby, B., Milligan, M., Beuning, S., 2011. Flexibility Reserve Reductions from an Energy Imbalance Market with High Levels of Wind Energy in the Western Interconnection.
- Kirby, B.J., Dyer, J., Martinez, C., Shoureshi, R.A., Gutstromson, R., Dagle, J., 2002. Frequency Control Concerns In The North American Electric Power System. Oak Ridge National Laboratory.
- Kirschen, D., Strbac, G., 2004. Fundamentals of Power System Economics: Kirschen/Power System Economics. John Wiley & Sons, Ltd, Chichester, UK. <https://doi.org/10.1002/0470020598>
- Knueven, B., Ostrowski, J., Watson, J.P., 2020. On mixed-integer programming formulations for the unit commitment problem. *INFORMS Journal on Computing* 32, 857–876. <https://doi.org/10.1287/ijoc.2019.0944>
- Krishnamurthy, D., Uckun, C., Zhou, Z., Thimmapuram, P.R., Botterud, A., 2018. Energy Storage Arbitrage Under Day-Ahead and Real-Time Price Uncertainty. *IEEE Transactions on Power Systems* 33, 84–93. <https://doi.org/10.1109/TPWRS.2017.2685347>
- Kristov, L., De Martini, P., Taft, J.D., 2016. A Tale of Two Visions: Designing a Decentralized Transactive Electric System. *IEEE Power and Energy Magazine* 14, 63–69. <https://doi.org/10.1109/MPE.2016.2524964>
- Kroposki, B., Johnson, B., Zhang, Y., Gevorgian, V., Denholm, P., Hodge, B., Hannegan, B., 2017. Achieving a 100% Renewable Grid: Operating Electric Power Systems with Extremely High Levels of Variable Renewable Energy. *IEEE Power and Energy Magazine* 15, 61–73. <https://doi.org/10.1109/mpe.2016.2637122>
- Kuiper, G., 2022. What Is the State of Virtual Power Plants in Australia? From Thin Margins to a Future of VPP-tailers. Institute for Energy Economics and Financial Analysis.
- Kumar, N., Besuner, P., Lefton, S., Agan, D., Hilleman, D., 2012. Power Plant Cycling Costs (No. NREL/SR-5500-55433). <https://doi.org/10.2172/1046269>
- Lago, J., Marcjasz, G., De Schutter, B., Weron, R., 2021a. Forecasting day-ahead electricity prices: A review of state-of-the-art algorithms, best practices and an open-access benchmark. *Applied Energy* 293, 116983. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2021.116983>
- Lago, J., Poplavskaya, K., Suryanarayana, G., De Schutter, B., 2021b. A market framework for grid balancing support through imbalances trading. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews* 137, 110467. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2020.110467>
- Lal, N., Price, T., Kwek, L., Wilson, C., Billimoria, F., Morrow, T., Garbutt, M., Sharafi, D., 2021. Essential system services reform: Australian market design for renewable-dominated grids. *IEEE Power and Energy Magazine* 19, 29–45. <https://doi.org/10.1109/mpe.2021.3088959>

- Lannoye, E., Flynn, D., O'Malley, M., 2015. Transmission, Variable Generation, and Power System Flexibility. *IEEE Transactions on Power Systems* 30, 57–66. <https://doi.org/10.1109/tpwrs.2014.2321793>
- Lannoye, E., Flynn, D., O'Malley, M., 2012b. Evaluation of Power System Flexibility. *IEEE Transactions on Power Systems* 27, 922–931. <https://doi.org/10.1109/tpwrs.2011.2177280>
- Lannoye, E., Flynn, D., O'Malley, M., 2012a. Power system flexibility assessment - State of the art, in: 2012 IEEE Power and Energy Society General Meeting. IEEE, pp. 1–6. <https://doi.org/10.1109/pesgm.2012.6345375>
- Lew, D., Brinkman, G., Ibanez, E., Florita, A., Heaney, M., Hodge, B.-M., Hummon, M., Stark, G., King, J., Lefton, S.A., Kumar, N., Agan, D., Jordan, G., Venkataraman, S., 2013. The Western Wind and Solar Integration Study Phase 2 (No. NREL/TP-5500-55588, 1220243). <https://doi.org/10.2172/1220243>
- Lin, Y., Eto, J., Johnson, B., Flicker, J., Lasseter, R., Pico, H., Seo, G., Pierre, B., Ellis, A., Krishnaswami, H., Miller, J., Yuan, G., 2020. Research Roadmap on Grid-Forming Inverters.
- Littlechild, S., Kiesling, L., 2021. Hayek and the Texas blackout. *The Electricity Journal* 34, 106969. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tej.2021.106969>
- Liu, M.Z., Ochoa, L.N., Riaz, S., Mancarella, P., Ting, T., San, J., Theunissen, J., 2021. Grid and Market Services From the Edge: Using Operating Envelopes to Unlock Network-Aware Bottom-Up Flexibility. *IEEE Power and Energy Magazine* 19, 52–62. <https://doi.org/10.1109/MPE.2021.3072819>
- Loisel, R., Simon, C., 2021. Market strategies for large-scale energy storage: Vertical integration versus stand-alone player. *Energy Policy* 151, 112169. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enpol.2021.112169>
- Lopez, A., Ogayar, B., Hernández, J.C., Sutil, F.S., 2020. Survey and assessment of technical and economic features for the provision of frequency control services by household-prosumers. *Energy Policy* 146. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enpol.2020.111739>
- Lubin, M., Dowson, O., Dias Garcia, J., Huchette, J., Legat, B., Vielma, J.P., 2023. JuMP 1.0: Recent improvements to a modeling language for mathematical optimization. *Mathematical Programming Computation*. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12532-023-00239-3>
- MacGill, I., Bruce, A., Zekulich, M., 2020. Electricity market norms vs power system norms: The example of Primary Frequency Response in the Australian National Electricity Market, in: 2020 IEEE Power & Energy Society General Meeting (PESGM). IEEE, pp. 1–5. <https://doi.org/10.1109/pesgm41954.2020.9282169>
- MacGill, I., Esplin, R., 2020. End-to-end electricity market design - some lessons from the Australian National Electricity Market. *Electricity Journal* 33, 106831. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tej.2020.106831>
- MacGill, I., Healy, S., 2013. Is Electricity Industry Reform the Right Answer to the Wrong Question? Lessons from Australian Restructuring and Climate Policy, Evolution of Global Electricity Markets: New Paradigms, New Challenges, New Approaches. Elsevier Inc. <https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-397891-2.00020-1>
- Machowski, J., Lubosny, Z., Bialek, J.W., R., B.J., 2020. Power System Dynamics: Stability and Control. John Wiley & Sons, Ltd.

- Mago, N., 2023. ERCOT's Operational Experience with Battery Energy Storage.
- Mancarella, P., Billimoria, F., 2021. The Fragile Grid: The Physics and Economics of Security Services in Low-Carbon Power Systems. *IEEE Power and Energy Magazine* 19, 79–88. <https://doi.org/10.1109/mpe.2020.3043570>
- Masters, G.M., 2004. Renewable and Efficient Electric Power Systems. John Wiley & Sons, Ltd. <https://doi.org/10.1002/0471668826>
- Matevosyan, J., MacDowell, J., Miller, N., Badrzadeh, B., Ramasubramanian, D., Isaacs, A., Quint, R., Quitmann, E., Pfeiffer, R., Urdal, H., Prevost, T., Vittal, V., Woodford, D., Huang, S.H., O'Sullivan, J., 2021. A Future With Inverter-Based Resources: Finding Strength From Traditional Weakness. *IEEE Power and Energy Magazine* 19, 18–28. <https://doi.org/10.1109/mpe.2021.3104075>
- Mauler, L., Duffner, F., G. Zeier, W., Leker, J., 2021. Battery cost forecasting: A review of methods and results with an outlook to 2050. *Energy & Environmental Science* 14, 4712–4739. <https://doi.org/10.1039/D1EE01530C>
- Mays, J., 2021. Missing incentives for flexibility in wholesale electricity markets. *Energy Policy* 149, 112010. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enpol.2020.112010>
- Mays, J., Craig, M.T., Kiesling, L., Macey, J.C., Shaffer, B., Shu, H., 2022. Private risk and social resilience in liberalized electricity markets. *Joule* 6, 369–380. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.joule.2022.01.004>
- McArdle, P., 2022. File creation times for P5MIN drop, prior to the end of the Market Suspension [WWW Document]. URL <https://wattclarity.com.au/articles/2022/07/file-creation-times-for-p5min-drop-prior-to-the-end-of-the-market-suspension/> (accessed 8.11.2023).
- McArdle, P., 2021. The rise of the auto-bidder [WWW Document]. URL <https://wattclarity.com.au/articles/2021/10/26oct-the-rise-of-the-auto-bidder/> (accessed 8.16.2023).
- McConnell, D., Forcey, T., Sandiford, M., 2015. Estimating the value of electricity storage in an energy-only wholesale market. *Applied Energy* 159, 422–432. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2015.09.006>
- McPherson, M., McBennett, B., Sigler, D., Denholm, P., 2020. Impacts of storage dispatch on revenue in electricity markets. *Journal of Energy Storage* 31, 101573. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.est.2020.101573>
- Meegahapola, L., Mancarella, P., Flynn, D., Moreno, R., 2021. Power system stability in the transition to a low carbon grid: A techno-economic perspective on challenges and opportunities. *WIREs Energy and Environment* 1–27. <https://doi.org/10.1002/wene.399>
- Milano, F., Dorfler, F., Hug, G., Hill, D.J., Verbic, G., 2018. Foundations and Challenges of Low-Inertia Systems (Invited Paper), in: 2018 Power Systems Computation Conference (PSCC). IEEE, pp. 1–25. <https://doi.org/10.23919/pssc.2018.8450880>
- Miller, N., Lew, D., Barnes, S., Ren, W., Reichard, M., Alexander, M., Freeman, L., Achilles, S., Adamiaik, M., 2017a. Advisory on Equipment Limits associated with High RoCoF. GE Energy Consulting.

- Miller, N., Lew, D., Piwko, R., 2017b. Technology Capabilities for Fast Frequency Response, GE Energy Consulting. GE Energy Consulting.
- Milligan, M., Ela, E., Hodge, B.M., Kirby, B., Lew, D., Clark, C., DeCesaro, J., Lynn, K., 2011. Integration of Variable Generation, Cost-Causation, and Integration Costs. *Electricity Journal* 24, 51–63. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tej.2011.10.011>
- Milligan, M., Kirby, B., 2010. Market characteristics for efficient integration of variable generation in the Western Interconnection. National Renewable Energy Laboratory (NREL), Golden, CO.
- Mohandes, B., Moursi, M.S.E., Hatziaargyriou, N., Khatib, S.E., 2019. A Review of Power System Flexibility With High Penetration of Renewables. *IEEE Transactions on Power Systems* 34, 3140–3155. <https://doi.org/10.1109/tpwrs.2019.2897727>
- Monitoring Analytics, 2021. 2021 Quarterly State of the Market Report for PJM: January through June - Section 10: Ancillary Services.
- Müsgens, F., Ockenfels, A., Peek, M., 2014. Economics and design of balancing power markets in Germany. *International Journal of Electrical Power and Energy Systems* 55, 392–401. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijepes.2013.09.020>
- Nelson, J., Kasina, S., Stevens, J., Moore, J., Olson, A., 2018. Investigating the Economic Value of Flexible Solar Power Plant Operation. *Energy and Environmental Economics, Inc.*
- NEMO Committee, n.d. Single Intraday Coupling (SIDC) [WWW Document]. URL <https://nemo-committee.eu/sidc> (accessed 1.14.2022).
- NERC Inverter-Based Resource Performance Task Force, 2020. Fast Frequency Response Concepts and Bulk Power System Reliability Needs. North American Electric Reliability Corporation.
- Nicholas Gorman, Patrick Chambers, 2023. Nem-bidding-dashboard.
- North American Electric Reliability Corporation, 2023. NERC Interconnections [WWW Document]. URL <https://www.nerc.com/AboutNERC/keyplayers/PublishingImages/NERC%20Interconnections.pdf> (accessed 10.26.2023).
- North American Electric Reliability Corporation, 2022. 2022 Summer Reliability Assessment.
- Nosair, H., Bouffard, F., 2015. Flexibility Envelopes for Power System Operational Planning. *IEEE Transactions on Sustainable Energy* 6, 800–809. <https://doi.org/10.1109/tste.2015.2410760>
- Ocker, F., Braun, S., Will, C., 2016. Design of European balancing power markets, in: 2016 13th International Conference on the European Energy Market (EEM). IEEE, pp. 1–6. <https://doi.org/10.1109/eem.2016.7521193>
- Ocker, F., Ehrhart, K.M., 2017. The “German Paradox” in the balancing power markets. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews* 67, 892–898. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2016.09.040>
- Ocker, F., Ehrhart, K.M., Belica, M., 2018. Harmonization of the European balancing power auction: A game-theoretical and empirical investigation. *Energy Economics* 73, 194–211. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eneco.2018.05.003>
- Ortega-Vazquez, M.A., Costilla-Enriquez, N., Ela, E., Tuohy, A., 2020. Risk-Based Reserve Procurement. 2020 International Conference on Probabilistic Methods Applied to Power Systems, PMAPS 2020 - Proceedings. <https://doi.org/10.1109/pmaps47429.2020.9183585>

- Orvis, R., Aggarwal, S., 2018. Refining competitive electricity market rules to unlock flexibility. *The Electricity Journal* 31, 31–37. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tej.2018.05.012>
- Palmintier, B.S., Webster, M.D., 2014. Heterogeneous Unit Clustering for Efficient Operational Flexibility Modeling. *IEEE Transactions on Power Systems* 29, 1089–1098. <https://doi.org/10.1109/TPWRS.2013.2293127>
- Papaefthymiou, G., Haesen, E., Sach, T., 2018. Power System Flexibility Tracker: Indicators to track flexibility progress towards high-RES systems. *Renewable Energy* 127, 1026–1035. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.renene.2018.04.094>
- Papavasiliou, A., 2020. Scarcity pricing and the missing European market for real-time reserve capacity. *Electricity Journal* 33, 106863. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tej.2020.106863>
- Paul McArdle, 2021. Two recent improvements (in late November 2021) by AEMO in the dispatch process - Reduced Gate Closure on Rebids [WWW Document]. URL <https://wattclarity.com.au/articles/2021/12/two-improvements-in-nemde-dispatch/> (accessed 5.23.2022).
- Pippa Williams, Cameron Potter, Stuart Allie, 2019. Battery of the Nation: Operation of storages without perfect foresight. Hydro Tasmania.
- Plotly Technologies Inc., 2015. Collaborative data science [WWW Document]. URL <https://plotly>
- Pollitt, M.G., Anaya, K.L., 2019. Competition in Markets for Ancillary Services? The implications of rising distributed generation. University of Cambridge Energy Policy Research Group.
- Poplavskaya, K., de Vries, L., 2019. Distributed energy resources and the organized balancing market: A symbiosis yet? Case of three European balancing markets. *Energy Policy* 126, 264–276. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enpol.2018.11.009>
- Prakash, A., 2023c. AEMO Monthly Data Archive Tool.
- Prakash, A., 2023a. Energy price convergence in 2021 - NEMSEER documentation [WWW Document]. URL [https://nemseer.readthedocs.io/en/latest/examples/price\\_convergence\\_2021.html#absolute-price-error-for-each-region-by-dispatch-interval-and-ahead-time](https://nemseer.readthedocs.io/en/latest/examples/price_convergence_2021.html#absolute-price-error-for-each-region-by-dispatch-interval-and-ahead-time) (accessed 8.11.2023).
- Prakash, A., 2023e. Looking at pre-dispatch demand forecast errors in 2021 - NEMSEER documentation [WWW Document]. URL [https://nemseer.readthedocs.io/en/latest/examples/pd\\_demand\\_forecast\\_error\\_2021.html](https://nemseer.readthedocs.io/en/latest/examples/pd_demand_forecast_error_2021.html) (accessed 8.18.2023).
- Prakash, A., 2023f. NEM (Re)Bidding Analysis, 2012-2021.
- Prakash, A., 2023b. NEMSEER.
- Prakash, A., 2023d. NEMStorageUnderUncertainty. <https://doi.org/10.5281/ZENODO.8118850>
- Prakash, A., Ashby, R., Bruce, A., MacGill, I., 2023. Quantifying reserve capabilities for designing flexible electricity markets: An Australian case study with increasing penetrations of renewables. *Energy Policy* 177, 113551. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enpol.2023.113551>
- Prakash, A., Bruce, A., MacGill, I., 2022. Insights on designing effective and efficient frequency control arrangements from the Australian National Electricity Market. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews* 161, 112303. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2022.112303>

- Prakash, A., Macgill, I., Bruce, A., 2021. Response to Frequency control rule changes directions paper. <https://doi.org/10.13140/RG.2.2.11620.50560>
- Rangarajan, A., Foley, S., Trück, S., 2023. Assessing the impact of battery storage on Australian electricity markets. *Energy Economics* 120, 106601. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eneco.2023.106601>
- Rangel, L.F., 2008. Competition policy and regulation in hydro-dominated electricity markets. *Energy Policy* 36, 1292–1302. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enpol.2007.12.005>
- Ransan-Cooper, H., Sturmberg, B.C.P., Shaw, M.E., Blackhall, L., 2021. Applying responsible algorithm design to neighbourhood-scale batteries in Australia. *Nat Energy* 6, 815–823. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41560-021-00868-9>
- Rebours, Y., 2009. A Comprehensive Assessment of Markets for Frequency and Voltage Control Ancillary Services. The University of Manchester.
- Rebours, Y.G., Kirschen, D.S., Trotignon, M., Rossignol, S., 2007b. A Survey of Frequency and Voltage Control Ancillary Services - Part II: Economic Features. *IEEE Transactions on Power Systems* 22, 358–366. <https://doi.org/10.1109/tpwrs.2006.888965>
- Rebours, Y.G., Kirschen, D.S., Trotignon, M., Rossignol, S., 2007a. A Survey of Frequency and Voltage Control Ancillary Services - Part I: Technical Features. *IEEE Transactions on Power Systems* 22, 350–357. <https://doi.org/10.1109/tpwrs.2006.888963>
- Rebours, Y., Kirschen, D., Trotignon, M., 2007. Fundamental Design Issues in Markets for Ancillary Services. *Electricity Journal* 20, 26–34. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tej.2007.06.003>
- Redefining Resource Adequacy Task Force, 2021. Redefining Resource Adequacy for Modern Power Systems. Energy Systems Integration Group, Reston, VA.
- Reishus Consulting LLC, 2017. Electricity Ancillary Services Primer.
- Renewable Energy Hub, 2021. Renewable Energy Hub: Final Knowledge Sharing Report.
- Riesz, J., Gilmore, J., MacGill, I., 2016. Assessing the viability of energy-only markets with 100% renewables: An Australian National Electricity Market case study. *Economics of Energy and Environmental Policy* 5, 105–130. <https://doi.org/10.5547/2160-5890.5.1.jrie>
- Riesz, J., Gilmore, J., MacGill, I., 2015. Frequency Control Ancillary Service Market Design: Insights from the Australian National Electricity Market. *Electricity Journal* 28, 86–99. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tej.2015.03.006>
- Riesz, J., Milligan, M., 2015. Designing electricity markets for a high penetration of variable renewables. *Wiley Interdisciplinary Reviews: Energy and Environment* 4, 279–289. <https://doi.org/10.1002/wene.137>
- Roald, L.A., Pozo, D., Papavasiliou, A., Molzahn, D.K., Kazempour, J., Conejo, A., 2023. Power systems optimization under uncertainty: A review of methods and applications. *Electric Power Systems Research* 214, 108725. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.epsr.2022.108725>
- Roberts, C., 2018. Review of International Grid Codes.
- Roberts, M., Adams, S., Kuch, D., 2020. VPP User Research Final Report. Solar Analytics, UNSW Sydney, UsersTCP.

- Rolfe, R., 2019. Mandatory primary frequency response consultation paper submission - Infogen.
- Roques, F.A., 2008. Market design for generation adequacy: Healing causes rather than symptoms. *Utilities Policy* 16, 171–183. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jup.2008.01.008>
- Roques, F., Finon, D., 2017. Adapting electricity markets to decarbonisation and security of supply objectives: Toward a hybrid regime? *Energy Policy* 105, 584–596. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enpol.2017.02.035>
- Ryan, J., Ela, E., Flynn, D., O’Malley, M., 2014. Variable Generation, Reserves, Flexibility and Policy Interactions, in: 2014 47th Hawaii International Conference on System Sciences. IEEE, pp. 2426–2434. <https://doi.org/10.1109/hicss.2014.304>
- Scherer, M., 2016. Frequency Control in the European Power System Considering the Organisational Structure and Division of Responsibilities. ETH Zurich. <https://doi.org/10.3929/ethz-a-010692129>
- Scherer, M., Zima, M., Andersson, G., 2013. An integrated pan-European ancillary services market for frequency control. *Energy Policy* 62, 292–300. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enpol.2013.07.030>
- Schiro, D.A., 2017. Procurement and Pricing of Ramping Capability. ISO New England.
- Schittekatte, T., Pototschnig, A., 2022. Distributed energy resources and electricity balancing: Visions for future organisation. <https://doi.org/10.13140/RG.2.2.30173.69601>
- Schmidt, O., Staffell, I., Schmidt, O., Staffell, I., 2023. Monetizing Energy Storage: A Toolkit to Assess Future Cost and Value. Oxford University Press, Oxford, New York.
- Schweppé, F.C., Caramanis, M.C., Tabors, R.D., Bohn, R.E., 1988. Spot Pricing of Electricity.
- Scott, T., 2019. Mandatory primary frequency response consultation paper submission - CS Energy.
- Shafiee, S., Zamani-Dehkordi, P., Zareipour, H., Knight, A.M., 2016. Economic assessment of a price-maker energy storage facility in the Alberta electricity market. *Energy* 111, 537–547. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2016.05.086>
- Shan, R., Abdulla, A., Li, M., 2021. Deleterious effects of strategic, profit-seeking energy storage operation on electric power system costs. *Applied Energy* 292, 116833. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2021.116833>
- Silva-Rodriguez, L., Sanjab, A., Fumagalli, E., Virág, A., Gibescu, M., 2022. Short term wholesale electricity market designs: A review of identified challenges and promising solutions. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews* 160, 112228. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2022.112228>
- Simshauser, P., 2019. Lessons from Australia’s National Electricity Market 1998-2018: The strengths and weaknesses of the reform experience. University of Cambridge Energy Policy Research Group.
- Singhal, N.G., Ela, E.G., 2019. Incorporating Electric Storage Resources into Wholesale Electricity Markets While Considering State of Charge Management Options.
- Sioshansi, F.P., 2006. Electricity market reform: What has the experience taught us thus far? *Utilities Policy* 14, 63–75. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jup.2005.12.002>

- Sioshansi, R., 2014. When energy storage reduces social welfare. *Energy Economics* 41, 106–116. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eneco.2013.09.027>
- Sioshansi, R., Denholm, P., Jenkin, T., Weiss, J., 2009. Estimating the value of electricity storage in PJM: Arbitrage and some welfare effects. *Energy Economics* 31, 269–277. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eneco.2008.10.005>
- Skinner, B., 2019. Mandatory primary frequency response consultation paper submission - Australian Energy Council.
- Skinner, B., Mancarella, P., Vrakopoulou, M., Hiskens, I., 2020. Incorporating new power system security paradigms into low-carbon electricity markets. *The Electricity Journal* 33, 106837. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tej.2020.106837>
- Stenclik, D., Bloom, A., Cole, W., Stephen, G., Acevedo, A.F., Gramlich, R., Dent, C., Schlag, N., Milligan, M., 2021. Quantifying Risk in an Uncertain Future: The Evolution of Resource Adequacy. *IEEE Power and Energy Magazine* 19, 29–36. <https://doi.org/10.1109/mpe.2021.3104076>
- Stringer, N., Bruce, A., MacGill, I., Haghddadi, N., Kilby, P., Mills, J., Veijalainen, T., Armitage, M., Wilmot, N., 2020. Consumer-Led Transition: Australia's World-Leading Distributed Energy Resource Integration Efforts. *IEEE Power and Energy Magazine* 18, 20–36. <https://doi.org/10.1109/mpe.2020.3014720>
- Suckling, E., 2018. Seasonal-to-Decadal Climate Forecasting, in: Troccoli, A. (Ed.), *Weather & Climate Services for the Energy Industry*. Springer International Publishing, Cham, pp. 123–137. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-68418-5\\_9](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-68418-5_9)
- Tanoto, Y., MacGill, I., Bruce, A., Haghddadi, N., 2021. Impact of high solar and wind penetrations and different reliability targets on dynamic operating reserves in electricity generation expansion planning. *The Electricity Journal* 34, 106934. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tej.2021.106934>
- Thorncraft, S.R., Outhred, H.R., 2007. Experience with market-based ancillary services in the Australian National Electricity Market. 2007 IEEE Power Engineering Society General Meeting, PES. <https://doi.org/10.1109/pes.2007.385855>
- Thorncraft, S.R., Outhred, H.R., Clements, D.J., Barker, F.K., 2008. Market-based ancillary services in the Australian National Electricity Market for increased levels of wind integration. *Wind Engineering* 32, 1–12. <https://doi.org/10.1260/030952408784305868>
- Tielens, P., Van Hertem, D., 2016. The relevance of inertia in power systems. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews* 55, 999–1009. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2015.11.016>
- Trebbien, J., Rydin Gorjão, L., Praktiknjo, A., Schäfer, B., Witthaut, D., 2023. Understanding electricity prices beyond the merit order principle using explainable AI. *Energy and AI* 13, 100250. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.egyai.2023.100250>
- Ulbig, A., Andersson, G., 2015. Analyzing operational flexibility of electric power systems. *International Journal of Electrical Power and Energy Systems* 72, 155–164. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijepes.2015.02.028>
- Ulbig, A., Borsche, T.S., Andersson, G., 2014. Impact of low rotational inertia on power system stability and operation, in: Proceedings of the 19th IFAC World Congress. IFAC, pp. 7290–7297. <https://doi.org/10.3182/20140824-6-za-1003.02615>

- Undrill, J., 2019. Notes on Frequency Control for the Australian Energy Market Operator. John Undrill LLC.
- Undrill, J., 2018. Primary Frequency Response and Control of Power System Frequency. Energy Analysis and Environmental Impacts Division Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory.
- van der Veen, R.A.C., Hakvoort, R.A., 2016. The electricity balancing market: Exploring the design challenge. Utilities Policy 43, 186–194. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jup.2016.10.008>
- Vandezande, L., Meeus, L., Belmans, R., Saguan, M., Glachant, J.M., 2010. Well-functioning balancing markets: A prerequisite for wind power integration. Energy Policy 38, 3146–3154. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enpol.2009.07.034>
- Vithayasrichareon, P., Riesz, J., MacGill, I., 2017. Operational flexibility of future generation portfolios with high renewables. Applied Energy 206, 32–41. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2017.08.164>
- Von Der Fehr, N.-H.M., 2013. Transparency in Electricity Markets. EEEP 2. <https://doi.org/10.5547/2160-5890.2.2.5>
- Wang, B., Hiskens, I., 2003. Review of AGC Implementation Issues Before and After Deregulation. Proceedings of the 35th North American Power Symposium 0, 670–675.
- Wang, Z., Negash, A., Kirschen, D.S., 2017. Optimal scheduling of energy storage under forecast uncertainties. IET Generation, Transmission & Distribution 11, 4220–4226. <https://doi.org/10.1049/iet-gtd.2017.0037>
- Watts, S., MacGill, I., 2022. The Effects of Battery Degradation Modelling on Optimal Control of Residential Battery Systems, in: 2022 IEEE PES 14th Asia-Pacific Power and Energy Engineering Conference (APPEEC). Presented at the 2022 IEEE PES 14th Asia-Pacific Power and Energy Engineering Conference (APPEEC), pp. 1–7. <https://doi.org/10.1109/APPEEC53445.2022.10072037>
- Wes McKinney, 2010. Data Structures for Statistical Computing in Python, in: van der Walt, S., Jarrod Millman (Eds.), Proceedings of the 9th Python in Science Conference. pp. 56–61. <https://doi.org/10.25080/Majora-92bf1922-00a>
- Wilson, S., 2020. Introductory Presentation - 2020 ESIG Down Under Breakout 1A: Designing the Energy Markets of the Future.
- Wood, A.J., Wolleberg, B.F., Sheblé, G.B., 2014. Power Generation, Operation and Control. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., Hoboken, New Jersey.
- Xu, B., 2022. The role of modeling battery degradation in bulk power system optimizations. MRS Energy & Sustainability. <https://doi.org/10.1557/s43581-022-00047-7>
- Yang, Y., Bremner, S., Menictas, C., Kay, M., 2022. Modelling and optimal energy management for battery energy storage systems in renewable energy systems: A review. Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews 167, 112671. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2022.112671>
- Yurdakul, Ogün, Billimoria, F., 2023. Online Companion to "Risk-Averse Self-Scheduling of Storage in Decentralized Markets".
- Yurdakul, Ogun, Billimoria, F., 2023. Risk-Averse Self-Scheduling of Storage in Decentralized Markets [WWW Document]. URL <http://arxiv.org/abs/2212.00209> (accessed 3.19.2023).

Zhao, J., Zheng, T., Litvinov, E., 2016. A Unified Framework for Defining and Measuring Flexibility in Power System. *IEEE Transactions on Power Systems* 31, 339–347. <https://doi.org/10.1109/tpwrs.2015.2390038>

Zhou, Z., Levin, T., Conzelmann, G., 2016. Survey of U.S. Ancillary Services Markets. Argonne National Laboratory.